



## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 3 :

G01B 11/00; G01N 21/47  
G06G 9/00

A1

(11) International Publication Number:

WO 84/01212

(43) International Publication Date:

29 March 1984 (29.03.84)

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US82/01277

(22) International Filing Date: 20 September 1982 (20.09.82)

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): CON-  
TREX INC. [US/US]; 111 South Bedford Street, Bur-  
lington, MA 01803 (US).

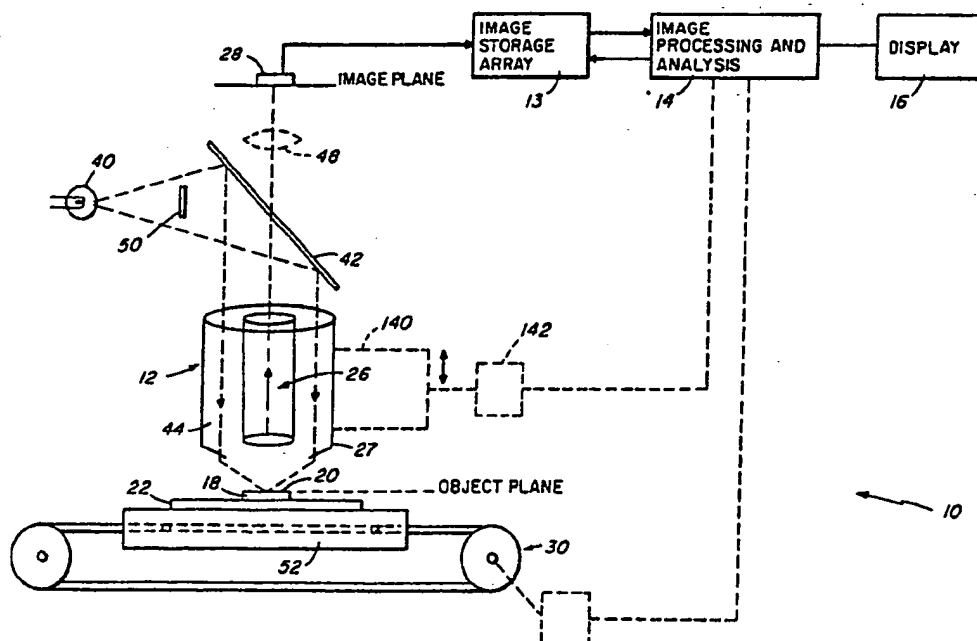
(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): BRAUNER, Raul,  
A. [IL/US]; 33 Jodie Road, Framingham, MA 01701  
(US). ESRIG, Paul [US/US]; 19 Spring Hill Road,  
Framingham, MA 01701 (US). LIFF, Harold [US/  
US]; 19 Douglas Road, Lexington, MA 02173 (US).  
ULLMAN, Shimon [IL/US]; 576 Washington Street,  
Apt. 2, Brookline, MA 02146 (US).(74) Agents: WALPERT, Gary, A. et al.; Lahive & Cock-  
field, 60 State Street, Suite 510, Boston, MA 02109  
(US).(81) Designated States: AT (European patent), BE (Euro-  
pean patent), CH (European patent), DE (European  
patent), FR (European patent), GB (European pa-  
tent), JP, LU (European patent), NL (European pa-  
tent), SE (European patent), US.

Published

With international search report.

(54) Title: AUTOMATIC SEMICONDUCTOR SURFACE INSPECTION APPARATUS AND METHOD



(57) Abstract

An apparatus and method for the automatic inspection of a semiconductor wafer surface employs dark field illumination (12) for illuminating a wafer surface (20) to detect the material edges thereon. The surface (20) is scanned (30, 52) and an edge analysis (14) is performed for automatically determining material edge boundaries from the reflected energy spatial distribution. The edge boundaries are compared (126) with a reference pattern (120) and further analysis (128) determines the location of boundary disagreements between the material boundaries and the reference pattern. A report (130) is generated which can include for example, reticle cleaning or replacement information, defect locations, and defect classification including 'killer defects'.

***FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY***

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT	Austria	LI	Liechtenstein
AU	Australia	LK	Sri Lanka
BE	Belgium	LU	Luxembourg
BR	Brazil	MC	Monaco
CF	Central African Republic	MG	Madagascar
CG	Congo	MR	Mauritania
CH	Switzerland	MW	Malawi
CM	Cameroon	NL	Netherlands
DE	Germany, Federal Republic of	NO	Norway
DK	Denmark	RO	Romania
FI	Finland	SE	Sweden
FR	France	SN	Senegal
GA	Gabon	SU	Soviet Union
GB	United Kingdom	TD	Chad
HU	Hungary	TG	Togo
JP	Japan	US	United States of America
KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea		

AUTOMATIC SEMICONDUCTOR SURFACE  
INSPECTION APPARATUS AND METHOD

Background of the Invention

5       The invention relates generally to the  
inspection of semiconductor wafers during manufacture,  
and in particular to a method and apparatus for the  
automatic inspection of semiconductor wafers during  
manufacture to determine the quality of the  
post-development photoresist and post-etch material  
10       structure.

Very Large Scale Integration (VLSI) technology  
and the immense packing density of the products  
resulting therefrom have, in recent years, required  
significant time to perform even small inspections of  
15       the semiconductor wafer as it is being processed. Such  
inspection typically requires a method for finding  
defects such as relatively small feature distortions and  
small size particulate contaminates.

20       The defects to be identified during  
semiconductor manufacture generally come from either the  
photolithographic process employed during manufacture or  
the properties of the photoresist with which the  
photolithographic process interacts. For example, the  
mask through which the semiconductor is exposed can have  
25       acquired a defect during handling or the photoresist can  
develop in a non-uniform manner thereby causing a defect  
to occur on the semiconductor surface. Other defects  
can occur due to particulate contaminates such as dirt  
particles which "land" on the semiconductor wafer  
30       surface during processing. Contaminates may also result  
from a "dirty" developer photoresist.



-2-

These defects and contaminants, very small features in a relatively large inspection area, are important because they identify or help to correct potential problems prior to the completion of the manufacturing process. This early identification enables individual wafers containing critical defects to be disposed of at a stage prior to the completion of the manufacturing process. In addition, such information can be employed for monitoring the various stages of the fabrication process and can significantly affect the yield of the production line and hence the cost of manufacture. For example, early detection of a defect may allow the wafer to be reworked and the defect corrected.

Presently, inspection is performed either manually on selected semiconductor wafers or by machine. The manual or machine inspection processes often make decisions based only upon the relative feature differences between repeating patterns on the wafer surface.

An object of the invention is therefore an automatic inspection method and apparatus for semiconductor wafers which reliably and automatically identify sub-micron defects on the surface of the semiconductor element during manufacture. Other objects of the invention are a method and apparatus for the automatic inspection of semiconductor surfaces which detect both distortions or anomalies in the geometry on the surface as well as the presence of particulate contaminants. A further object of the invention is a method and apparatus for the automatic inspection of wafer surfaces which operate in real time and which



-3-

reduce the manufacturing cost of the fabrication process.

### Summary of the Invention

5           The invention relates to a method and  
apparatus for the automatic inspection of a  
semiconductor wafer surface. The apparatus features an  
illumination system for illuminating the wafer surface  
to be inspected. Preferably, the illumination system  
employs dark field illumination for highlighting the  
10       material edges of the surface. A scanning system is  
provided for forming in a storage array a representation  
of the spatial distribution of illumination energy  
reflected from the surface. This spatial distribution  
represents, when dark field illumination is employed,  
15       the material edges of the wafer which has been  
illuminated. In a preferred embodiment of the invention  
the scanning system moves the wafer for scanning the  
inspection area while maintaining the optical  
illumination and receptor system stationary.

20           An edge analysis circuit automatically  
analyzes the reflected energy spatial distribution,  
which is represented in the array, for determining edge  
boundaries occurring on the wafer surface. A comparison  
circuit then compares the located edge boundaries (found  
25       by the analysis circuit) with a reference pattern which  
describes the expected geometrical layout of the wafer  
surface. The comparison circuit then determines the  
location of boundary disagreements between the analysis  
circuit edge boundaries and the reference pattern  
30       description. The boundary disagreements are then  
output, for example visually shown on a display, whereby  
the equipment user can personally view the defects.



-4-

In other aspects, the invention features a circuit employing an edge threshold level to discriminate between potential edge boundaries of different intensities, that is, to discriminate signal from noise. Thresholding acts as an amplitude filter. In addition, the boundaries are preferably spatially filtered (as described hereinafter) to form a more continuous edge pattern.

In the preferred embodiment, the apparatus further features a circuit for classifying the boundary disagreements and in particular for providing a class for "killer defects", that is, defects which prevent proper operation of a completed semiconductor circuit.

The apparatus further features circuitry for automatically determining, for a wafer having a repeating reticle pattern thereon (that is, a pattern formed using a reticle and which repeats on the wafer surface), whether a defect in the reticle has occurred and therefore whether the reticle should be cleaned or replaced. Furthermore, the apparatus provides circuitry for automatically repositioning the wafer surface for visual inspection of the surface at a selected boundary. In addition, circuitry is preferably provided to enable a more tolerant threshold to be applied to matching edge corners on the wafer surface to the reference pattern.

In another aspect, the invention relates to a method for the automatic inspection of a semiconductor wafer surface. The method features the steps of illuminating the wafer surface to be inspected, preferably employing dark field illumination for



-5-

highlighting the edges of the surface. The method further features forming, in a storage array, a representation of the spatial distribution of illumination energy reflected from the surface; automatically analyzing the reflected energy spatial distribution for determining edge boundaries occurring on the wafer surface; comparing the edge boundaries found by the analysis step with a reference pattern description which describes the expected geometrical layout of the wafer surface; and then determining the location of boundary disagreements between the analysis edge boundaries and the reference pattern description. The boundary disagreements are then output, for example shown on a display, whereby the equipment user can view the defects.

In other aspects, the method features locating potential edge boundaries on the wafer using local differences in reflection values and then employing a threshold level to determine which edge boundaries are to be maintained and stored. The illustrated method also features spatially filtering the edge boundaries to form a more continuous edge pattern.

In the preferred embodiment of the invention, the method features classifying the various boundary disagreements, and in particular provides for a class for "killer defects", that is, defects which prevent proper operation of the semiconductor circuit. The method further features, in the illustrated embodiment, automatically determining, for a wafer surface having a repeating reticle pattern thereon, whether a defect in the reticle has occurred and therefore whether the reticle should be cleaned or replaced. Furthermore, the



-6-

illustrated method provides for automatic repositioning the wafer surface for visual inspection at a selected boundary and for providing a more tolerant threshold to be applied to matching corner edges of the wafer to the reference pattern.

#### Brief Description of the Drawings

Other objects, features, and advantages of the invention will appear from the following description taken together with the drawings in which:

Figure 1 is a schematic representation of the automatic inspection apparatus according to a preferred embodiment of the invention;

Figure 2 is a more detailed schematic of the image storage array according to a preferred embodiment of the invention;

Figure 3 is a diagrammatic representation of the convolution functions employed in connection with a preferred embodiment of the invention;

Figure 4 is a flow chart of the edge detection section according to a preferred embodiment of the invention;

Figure 5 is a flow chart of the edge pruning section according to a preferred embodiment of the invention;

Figure 6 is a flow chart of the edge comparison and report section according to a preferred embodiment of the invention;





Figure 7 is a diagrammatic representation of a lessening of tolerance with respect to a corner edge detection; and

5 Figure 8 is a schematic circuit diagram of the automatic detection apparatus according to a preferred embodiment of the invention.



-8-

Description of a Preferred EmbodimentGeneral Structure

Referring to Figure 1, an automatic inspection apparatus 10 has an optical section 12, an image storage array 13, an image processing and analysis section 14, and a display section 16. In general operation, a semiconductor wafer 18 having a surface 20 to be inspected is mounted in a stable jig structure 22. The wafer surface is illuminated by the optical section 12. In particular, the preferred embodiment employs a 360° dark field presentation to highlight the edge structure present on the semiconductor surface. (In many applications bright field illumination can also be employed.) Reflected light is directed through the central image forming optics 26 of a microscope 27 (for example a Leitz Ergolus), and is focused on a photosensitive sensor 28 which may be for example a Fairchild Model CCD-133 having a 1024 x 1 linear element arrangement. The wafer surface is moved, by a step and repeat mechanism 30 attached to jig 22, in a direction transverse to the length of the optical array. Thereby, the image of the wafer surface scans across the sensor 28. The output of optical sensor 28 is stored in the storage array 13.

The image processing and analysis circuitry 14 accesses the stored data of array 13 and processes the data to locate edge boundaries on the semiconductor wafer surface. These edge boundaries may be photoresist edge conductors, or other material edges on the semiconductor surface. Circuitry 14 can be implemented in either hardware, software, or a combination of the two. When a software implementation is employed, illustrated circuitry 14 is implemented using a general



-9-

purpose digital computer, such as a Digital Equipment Corporation Model PDP-11/23 computer.

5 The image processing and analysis section 14 determines the locations of the edge boundaries on the wafer, smoothes and links those boundaries to form a more continuous edge pattern, and compares the edge boundary locations with a reference pattern of the design structure of the wafer surface. Any distortions from or disagreements with the expected pattern are  
10 flagged and become potential boundary disagreements. Each of the possible boundary disagreements is preferably classified and a disagreement list results therefrom. The group of boundary disagreements resulting from the analysis of a scanned frame by the  
15 image processing and analysis section is displayed, for example on a visual display. The visually presented information can describe the class and location of the defects or can automatically display the actual defects for visual inspection.

20 Background

As noted above, the present invention can be employed for monitoring a VLSI semiconductor fabrication. Typically, integrated circuits are fabricated by forming the circuit directly on a silicon  
25 crystal substrate. The substrate is typically a circular wafer, having a diameter of between three and six inches, and on each wafer will be fabricated several hundred complete circuits of the same type. Each complete circuit is on a die or chip which is generally  
30 rectangular in shape, several millimeters on a side. Following fabrication, the wafer is scribed to obtain the individual die for packaging or integration onto a more complex circuit.



-10-

Each of the die patterns is typically made by using either a mask or a reticle. The term "mask" is used to denote a patterned target which contains the patterns of all of the die on the wafer. The mask is generally a one-to-one image of the entire wafer and when a wafer is exposed through a mask, the entire wafer is effectively exposed at once. The term "reticle" is generally used to denote a patterned target which contains the pattern of at most a few die on the wafer. In the limit, the reticle may contain the pattern for only one die on the wafer. When using a reticle, the entire wafer is exposed by a step and repeat process. That is, one part of the wafer is exposed; the wafer is then stepped in a known direction; and the exposure is then repeated. By continuing the process, the entire wafer is covered with a repeating pattern. Thus, when exposing with a reticle, and especially a single die reticle, a defect in the reticle affects every group of die on the wafer made with that reticle. Since the VLSI technology is moving the industry away from masks and toward reticles, the inspection of the wafer surface for reticle defects is extremely important.

In the illustrated example, the semiconductor wafer 20 is assumed to have thereon a developed photoresist pattern. According to the invention, the photoresist pattern is being automatically inspected for defects such as geometric anomalies. Geometric anomalies occur, for example, as a result of errors or defects on the mask or reticle, particles which settle on or near the mask or reticle during exposure, particles which settle on the wafer during exposure, or development induced defects. In addition, the inspection process is designed to detect and locate



-11-

dimensional errors, which can occur when the photoresist pattern is geometrically correct but has certain critical dimensions which are out of specification, and particulate contaminates, that is, particles which fall onto a patterned photoresist.

In accordance with the invention therefore, the developed photoresist is illuminated, with dark field illumination in this preferred embodiment of the invention, for highlighting the edge information available on the wafer surface, and a digital image of the area to be inspected is acquired. The digital image is processed to generate or derive a description of the area being inspected in terms of the edges in the area. The edge information is presumed to completely define the boundaries of the photoresist and/or particulate contaminates lying thereon. In the case of the photoresist, the edges can be closely spaced to define conductors or can be spaced much further apart to define active areas such as the base or emitter of a transistor. With respect to particulate contaminates, the edges are spaced apart somewhat and form, generally speaking, a relatively ragged closed loop.

#### The Illumination System

The illustrated illumination system, as noted above, is a reflective or incident dark field illumination system which directs light energy from a source 40 onto a beam splitter 42 and through a mirrored collar 44 of the microscope 27 and onto the wafer surface 18 at an oblique angle. The incident illumination is then reflected back into and is collected by the microscope optics 26. The illuminated wafer surface image is focused by the microscope



-12-

objective and subsequent optics 48 (if needed) onto the surface of the optical sensor 28.

Because the wafer is opaque, it can only be imaged by light which is reflected from the surface. In dark field illumination, light is directed onto the object at a highly oblique angle through the mirrored collar 44 which surrounds the image forming lens system 26 of the objective. The light energy from source 40 is directed toward beam splitter 46 in an annulus configuration toward the sample semiconductor wafer. An opaque blocking member 50 is employed to prevent energy from being directed into the microscope image forming optics 26.

As is well known, the effect of using dark field illumination is to provide a highly specular reflection from an optically smooth, mirror-like surface such as is typical of the polished surface of an unpatterned silicon wafer. However with an optically rough surface, that is, one in which there are material discontinuities, the reflection is diffuse and in that case, reflective rays are scattered in all directions. Some of the reflected energy is captured by the microscope objective and the object appears bright at these areas. Thus, generally speaking, the unpatterned or optically smooth silicon substrate surface appears dark while the photoresist edges and particulate contaminants appear bright. (If bright field illumination had been employed, the silicon substrate would have appeared bright, while the photoresist edges would have appeared dark. Later image processing would proceed accordingly.)



-13-

Semiconductor Scanning

As noted above, the dark field image is formed by the microscope optics 26, and further focusing optics 48 if needed, at the image plane of the electro-optical sensor or detector 28. The sensor converts the reflected illumination incident thereon into an electrical signal which is later scaled and quantized into a discrete set of levels. Each level represents a small interval of illumination power and in the illustrated invention the total illumination range has two hundred and fifty-six levels. Sensor 28 is preferably a solid state sensor and in the illustrated embodiments is a linear photoresistive array. An alternate sensor could be a television-type vidicon camera.

The linear array approach thus employs a solid state image sensor having a plurality of distinguishable elements arranged in a rectilinear array. In the illustrated embodiment of the invention, the sensor 28 provides 1,024 distinguishable elements arranged in a straight line linear array. The area of the wafer imaged upon the array (a scan line) is thus spatially quantized into the 1,024 picture elements (pixels). Each pixel in the illustrated embodiment corresponds to 0.5 microns on the wafer surface. The illumination falls onto the array for a preset integration time during which light produced charge is collected in each of the distinguishable elements. At the end of the integration time, the charge accumulated at each element is read out and transduced into a voltage signal. The voltage is then scaled (or amplified) and quantized with the result being a spatial (1,024 elements) and voltage (256 levels) quantization of the line of the image.



-14-

In order to scan and produce an entire two-dimensional image, relative movement must be provided between the array and the wafer. Either the array must be moved across the stationary image or the image must be moved across the stationary array (a combination of the two could also be employed). As noted above, in the illustrated embodiment, the image is moved across the array. Thus, a mechanical stage 52 supporting the wafer 18 and jig 22 moves in a direction perpendicular to the array line under the control of a step and repeat mechanism.

An alternate approach, which reduces the movement required to produce a two-dimensional image of a selected surface area, is to employ an area array solid state sensor such as the Fairchild Model CCD-221. This sensor has a 488 x 380 element array.

No matter how the raw image is acquired, the resulting electrical data signals are stored in memory array 13 for later image processing. Referring to Fig. 2, in the illustrated embodiment of the invention, the storage array 13 has first and second random access memory (RAM) elements 54 and 56, one of which is being filled by the sensor 28 of scanning system while the other memory is being processed by the image processing and analysis section 14. Switches 58 and 60, which control the flow of data into and from elements 54 and 56, are preferably digital gating structures.

#### Image Processing

Referring now to the image processing and analysis section, the raw image data stored in memory array 13 represents the image as a two-dimensional





-15-

matrix of numbers. The "numbers" represent the image intensity across the spatial extent of the wafer surface being scanned. The image processing and analysis circuitry operates upon this raw image data to derive a description of the image in terms of potential edge boundaries (the edge finding procedure). Thereafter the edge boundary data (which identifies potential edge boundaries) is pruned or massaged to eliminate false boundaries and "clean-up" true boundaries (edge boundary pruning). Finally the edge boundaries are compared against a reference pattern, and defects or disagreement boundaries are recorded (edge boundary comparison).

#### Edge Finding

In the illustrated embodiment of the invention, the process of edge finding is implemented using convolution masks (or filters) operating along orthogonal axes. In the illustrated embodiment, these masks align with the horizontal and vertical axes with which most of the edges of the image will also align.

Referring to Fig. 3, ideally, a photoresist or other material edge, when illuminated with dark field illumination, produces a bell-shaped light intensity distribution (intensity as a function of distance) in a direction perpendicular to the edge. Thus, if the edge runs parallel to one orthogonal axis, the light distribution profile will be exclusively directed parallel to the other orthogonal axis.

An optically rough particle (such as a contaminant) will produce, in response to dark field illumination, a signal waveform (representing light intensity versus distance), having a rising and a



-16-

falling edge plus an intermediate region of relatively constant high intensity. To find and distinguish the material edges and the particle edges, two different convolution masks or patterns are employed. A peak finding convolution pattern  $w$  is designed to provide a zero crossing when the peak of an intensity distribution is crossed. A typical and preferred peak finding mask  $w$  has weighting factors  $w_i$  equal to -0.3, -0.1, 0, 0.1, 0.3 (for  $i = -2, -1, 0, 1, \text{ and } 2$ , respectively), so that during the convolution process as defined by equation 1 below, a zero crossing indicates the center of the peak.

$$l_i = \sum_{k=-n}^n h_{i-k} w_k \quad (1)$$

where  $l_i$  represents a new sequence of numbers created by convolving an original sequence of numbers ( $h_i$ ) with the weighting sequence  $w_i$  corresponding to the convolution mask. Thus, to find a horizontal edge, the convolution is performed upon a vertical line of data, and to find a vertical edge, the convolution is performed upon a horizontal line of data. For edges which are neither horizontal or vertical, a combination of the results of the horizontal and vertical peak finding convolution must be considered. It is important at this point to note, however, that the zero crossings resulting from the convolution process only provide the location of a potential edge point. Further processing (edge pruning) is required to determine whether the potential edge point is part of a material edge boundary.

The second convolution mask  $W$ , a step finding function, provides a data set for finding the edge



-17-

boundaries of a particle contaminant. A similar convolution approach is employed; however, the convolution mask is modified to provide a zero crossing where the edge has the appearance of a step with relatively wide plateaus extending from the step in both directions. Thus, the step finding convolution mask is designed to provide zero crossings at the center of an edge bounding a relatively large area or plateau. A typical step finding convolution mask, and the one employed in the illustrated embodiment, uses the weighting sequence  $W_i$ :  $-.4, -.1, 1, -.1, -.4$  (for  $i = -2, -1, 0, 1, \text{ and } 2$ , respectively). The results of using these convolution masks with a photoresist edge structure and a particle contaminate edge structure are illustrated in Figure 3.

Referring to Figure 4, which is a flow chart for that portion of the image processing and analysis section which relates to edge detection, the acquired image represented by block 60 is first spatially smoothed to help eliminate the noise "ripples" inherent in the digitization process of a noisy analog signal. The spatial filter provides low pass filtering which also helps eliminate invalid peaks due to system noise. The spatial filtering, represented by block 62, is applied along each of the orthogonal axes. A Gaussian function could be used, however it is much simpler to approximate the Gaussian by a weighting function having weights:  $1/4, 1/2, 1/4$ . Thus, the value of each picture element intensity is replaced by an average equal to  $1/4$  of the previous value, plus  $1/4$  of the succeeding value, plus  $1/2$  of the present value. The smoothed data resulting from the operation indicated by block 62 is preferably stored in the same memory as the acquired raw image data.



-18-

Next, assuming that the orthogonal axes are the vertical and horizontal axes, the smoothed image is convolved in both the horizontal and vertical directions with the peak finding and step finding convolution functions respectively. This is indicated at blocks 64, 66, 68, and 70. The result of the respective convolution processes is then searched for possible zero crossings. This is indicated at blocks 72, 74, 76, and 78. For each detected zero crossing, the strength of the crossing, is, for example, set equal to the peak amplitude of the other convolution function for that axis and within a small range of pixels of the zero crossing. The strengths are stored, as indicated at 80, 82, 84, and 86, preferably in the same storage array which originally stored the raw image data.

At this point, the strengths resulting from the step finding convolution are made positive. This is indicated at 88 and 90. Also, the zero crossings for the peak finding convolution result are reviewed by eliminating invalid zero crossings, i.e., those zero crossings representative of noise. These are generally weak zero crossings which do not have associated with them strong related zero crossings. This is represented by blocks 92 and 94 of Figure 4.

The edge detection process, by eliminating weak zero crossings of the peak finding convolution, discriminates between noise and potential photoresist edges. The strength measurement discriminator, in the illustrated embodiment, is a threshold value fixed prior to processing and in general depends upon the materials being employed. In other embodiments, the threshold value can be varied dynamically during processing to



-19-

take account of local variations in both noise and signal strength as a result of the semiconductor fabrication process.

5           The strength measurement for a zero crossing  
is, in the illustrated embodiment, the maximum value of  
the step finding convolution output within plus or minus  
one picture element of where the peak finding  
convolution output goes through zero. Importantly, the  
10       strength of the step finding convolution will not be  
"confused" with noise since it is not a peak finding  
element but instead effectively locates inflection  
points, that is, the position at which the first  
derivative of the image signal passes through a minimum  
or maximum.

15           The strengths are coded at 96, 98, 100, and  
102 and are stored in coded fashion in the same memory  
used to first acquire the raw image data. Coding can be  
accomplished by allocating to each word of the array  
(one word representing one pixel), preassigned bits  
20       representing the vertical and horizontal axes, and the  
peak finding or step finding strength result.  
Alternately, the word can be divided to indicate whether  
the strength stored there is strong or weak, is the  
result of a step or peak finding convolution, and is for  
25       the horizontal or vertical axis.

30           During storage as indicated at block 104, the  
horizontal and vertical strengths for the peak finding  
convolutions, and the horizontal and vertical strengths  
for the step finding convolutions, are summed. This  
accommodates edge boundaries which are neither  
horizontal nor vertical but at an angle oblique thereto  
such as at a 45° angle.



-20-

The stored and coded zero crossing strengths are then analyzed to detect valid edge boundaries and to discard invalid boundaries. This is referred to as the pruning process and is indicated at block 106 of Figure 4.

#### The Edge Boundary Pruning

Referring to Fig. 5, once the coded strength of the convolution edge detection process has been stored (block 108), and prior to forming the edge boundaries, the data must be further analyzed to remove invalid edge points. There is also a need to discriminate between edges representing, for example, a photoresist edge (Block 110) and those which are part of a particle contaminant edge (Block 112).

Thus, in the illustrated embodiment, if there is a peak finding convolution zero crossing within three picture elements of a step finding convolution zero crossing, then the step finding zero crossing is eliminated (Block 112). This occurs because it is assumed that the step finding zero crossing is erroneous, and it occurred in connection with and in the middle of a relatively wide photoresist area. Similarly, there might occur between two distant step finding convolution zero crossings, a peak finding convolution zero crossing. This can occur for example in the middle of a particle contaminant. In this case, the peak finding convolution zero crossing would be discarded (Block 110) although it is not generally necessary for later processing to do so. As a result of the pruning process therefore all that is left in the storage array 13, are edge boundaries because the discarded zero crossings will have been "zeroed".



-21-

The edge boundaries which remain however may or may not be complete and continuous. Thus, even though most of an edge boundary may be found, there can further be a gap in the edge boundary which should be filled in. The gap may occur because the edge point had a small strength. According to the preferred embodiment of the invention, these apparent discontinuities are smoothed and filtered by filling in the gaps between edge boundary points so that the edge is continuous along its boundary. This is indicated at block 116 of Figure 5.

#### Edge Boundary Comparison

Referring to Figure 6, the "pruned" edge boundaries are available to a comparison circuit as indicated at block 118. Initially, the "pruned" edge boundaries are aligned with a reference pattern (block 120). The reference pattern is provided from a reference data source such as a computer aided design (CAD) tape which is processed at 122 to provide data to the reference pattern, block 120. The alignment, indicated by block 124, is achieved primarily by "dead reckoning". That is, two relatively long edge boundaries, one parallel to one orthogonal axis and the other parallel to the other orthogonal axis, are selected in the reference pattern and the corresponding edge boundaries are "found" in the pruned edge boundary data memory. This process is practical only because the alignment of the wafer is known to within a few microns. Thus, the alignment search is carried out over a very small section of the memory and can be performed in a short time. The result of the alignment search is to provide horizontal and vertical offsets between the reference pattern and the stored data. Thereafter, as



-22-

indicated by block 126, edges in the reference block and the stored data are compared. Corresponding points, that is, points appearing in the same location in both patterns, are eliminated from the storage array 13, and, in the illustrated embodiment, non-corresponding points, that is, points in the reference pattern which do not appear in the storage array are written into the storage array at their appropriate locations. Points in the storage array which do not have a corresponding point in the reference pattern are kept. As a result, when the matching indicated by block 126 is completed, there results in the storage array 13 a set of disagreement boundaries which define distortions and particle contaminants, if any, on the image surface.

The disagreements are examined at block 128; and as a result, the disagreements or defects are classified. One particularly important class of defects or disagreements are those disagreements which materially affect proper operation of the semiconductor circuitry. These defects, if critical, are called "killer defects" and can be determined by defined areas of activity whose location can be provided by the reference pattern 120. Thus, a particle contaminant at a location spaced apart from the operating circuitry of the semiconductor wafer does not normally affect circuit operation whereas a contaminant on the circuit itself may cause the circuit to fail. In either case, a report is compiled, in the illustrated embodiment at block 130, and is provided to the display device 16 of Figure 1.

It is important to note, that a defect in one layer of a semiconductor structure can materially affect semiconductor circuit operation on another layer of the





structure. Therefore, the "defined areas of activity" provided by reference pattern 120 will relate not only to activity on the layer being formed, but also to the effect of a defect on a subsequently, or previously formed layer. In the illustrated embodiment of the invention, it is the CAD tape (or other reference source) which is processed at 122 to provide the multi-layer activity volumes in which a defect can have an adverse effect, and in particular where the defect is properly classified as a "killer defect".

In determining the "alignment" at block 124, it has been tacitly assumed that the "pruned" edges align with the horizontal and vertical axes as defined by the analysis process. This may not be the case however. Nevertheless, since the resolution of the system tends to be on the order of one-tenth of a micron per pixel, it has been found satisfactory to provide a plus or minus one picture element deviation in determining the alignment. A similar alignment tolerance has also been provided for determining whether other lines of the reference pattern and the stored detected edge boundaries "correspond" to one another.

A major concern which occurs during the comparison process of block 126 relates to the physical processes by which corners are formed during the semiconductor fabrication process. Due to the frequency response of the optical system employed in forming the photoresist corners, and further due to the effects of the chemical process by which the photoresist is layed down and developed, corners generally become rounded so that a truly "squared" edge does not occur. As a result, corners would almost always be "flagged" as a



-24-

defect absent any provision for loosening the tolerance of the system at the photoresist corner. As a result, referring to Figure 7, a loosening of the tolerance, or a window, is provided at the corner 132 defined by the reference pattern. The tolerance is illustrated by dashed lines 134, which allow the physical phenomena of a rounded corner represented by the dot-dash line 136 to be accommodated without being flagged a defect. Clearly other tolerance windows could be employed although the illustrated window is particularly easy to implement.

The illustrated embodiment can also be employed to implement automatic focusing of the optical system, by testing for the "sharpness" of the image at the optical sensor 28. The automatic focusing mechanism adjusts the microscope optics to provide as sharp an image as possible at the image plane of sensor 28. This can be accomplished for example by mounting the microscope illumination system on a jig as indicated by dotted lines 140 (Fig. 1) and moving the jig up or down under the control of a drive mechanism 142. The drive mechanism 142 is controlled by the image processing and analysis section 14.

As another feature, the step and repeat mechanism 30 can, under the control of the image processing and analysis section 14, reposition the semiconductor wafer to provide for a visual review of a defect on the semiconductor surface by the apparatus operator. The defect review can be accomplished using either the dark field illumination employed in connection with edge detection or bright field illumination for visual inspection.



-25-

As noted above, it is the trend in today's VSLI technology to use a repeating pattern on a semiconductor wafer surface. The apparatus herein is arranged to review the disagreements at block 128 for repeating patterns to find repeating defects, if any. Repeating defects are then reported as a possible and likely reticle defect which must be cured, for example, by cleaning the reticle or replacing it with a new element. This is accomplished at block 128 of Figure 6.

The entire analysis system can be implemented in either hardware or software. Preferably, hardware is employed since the throughput and process time can be decreased by use of special purpose hardware such as an array processor employing a pipeline processing approach. Nevertheless, a software implementation can also be satisfactory. The flow charts of Figures 4, 5, and 6 have been implemented in using a Digital Equipment Corporation PDP-11/23. The software programs, including interactive operating system programs, are attached hereto as Appendix A. While the programs themselves do not form part of the invention, they do provide one particular implementation of the concepts and structure of the invention. In addition, the invention can be implemented in hardware as described in detail hereinafter.

#### Hardware Implementation

As noted above, the automatic inspection system of the invention can also be implemented in hardware. Referring to Figure 8, the hardware embodiment employs a process control and sequence timing circuit 148 adapted to provide an orderly transition of the data from the microscope optics illustrated by block



-26-

150 to the eventual report generation and display. The process control and timing circuit can be a hardwired apparatus, as is well known in the art, adapted to fix the timing of a plurality of elements or can be a special or general purpose computer which provides greater flexibility in changing the timing and control of the apparatus.

The image from the illumination optics 150 is provided through the sensor element which forms part of an image acquisition section 152. The image acquisition provides the scanned image for storage in a dual memory storage array 154 corresponding to image storage array 13. The scanning of the wafer is under the control of a wafer scan control circuit 156 as is well known in the art which is interactive with the process control and sequence timing circuit 148.

The image, once stored, is continually modified within the storage element so that minimal additional RAM storage is needed. Therefore, the raw data stored in memory 154 is filtered using a spatial filtering network 158. The spatial filtering network is adapted to sequentially read out the raw data from memory 154, and to effectively low pass filter it as described above using its digital hardwired circuitry.

After spatial filtering, the smoothed image data is convolved, by a convolution circuit 158 operating under the control of the control and timing circuit 148, for each of the convolution functions described in connection with Figure 3 so that a peak finding and step finding data is read into memory 154. The convolution circuit 158 is preferably built around



-27-

an array processor employing pipelined processing. The convolved (or filtered) data, in this illustrated embodiment, is then "pruned" for noise and similar anomalies by an edge pruning circuit element 162. The edge pruning circuit removes invalid edge points using the criteria described above in connection with Fig. 5. After the stored data in element 154 is "pruned", an edge boundary comparison circuit 164, also operating under the control of the process control and timing circuit 148, compares the data stored in the image storage array 154 with the reference model stored in a reference memory circuit 166. The output of the comparison, as described in connection with the flow chart of Figure 6, is stored back in storage array 154. As a result, there is found in storage array 154 the disagreement boundaries determined by a comparison of the processed scanned data with the reference model storage information. This stored information is then analyzed by the classification network 168. This network, after reference to memory 166, maps the boundary disagreements into classes depending in part upon the effect of the defect upon semiconductor operation, and provides detailed information regarding the defect and its classification to a report generating circuit 170. The report generating circuit provides a suitable format for either a visual or printed display. A display element 172 can thus be either a visual monitor which is preferred or a printer, or both. With reference to the generation of the reference pattern stored in memory 166, a CAD model is stored in memory, for example a disk memory 174 and the memory 174 is read and processed by a controller 176 for providing to the memory 166 both a suitable definition of the edge boundaries and a definition of the active volumes of the



-28-

final semiconductor structure which can be severely and adversely affected by defects in or near those reference boundaries.

5       The key to proper operation of the hardware is to provide sufficient timing and control via the process control and timing network 148 to enable the various elements to operate in a sequential manner and to use pipeline array processing as needed, such as, for example, the time consuming convolution process which  
10       involves a series of time consuming multiplications.

      Additions, subtractions, deletions, and other modifications of this preferred embodiment of the invention will appear to those practiced in the art and are within the scope of the following claims.

15



-29-

```

: Install the VIDEO MONITOR task in low memory( up to 128kwords ).
dism dm3:
mcr mou dm3:
: set def 5.5
: run SY:[5,5]INIAP/par:ctask1
: set def 5.1
: run SY:[5,5]STARTAP/par:ctask1
: copy wafvis.txt tt0:
: ifins VIDEOT rem VIDEOT
: ifins MATCHT rem MATCHT
: ifins DEFECT rem DEFECT
: ifins CEDGET rem CEDGET
: ifins STAGET rem STAGET
ins/par:CTASK2/TA=VIDEOT      SY:WFVIDEOT
ins/pr:65/TA=MATCHT         SY:WFMATCHT
ins/TA=DEFECT                SY:WFDEFECT
ins/par:CTASK1/TA=CEDGET     SY:WFCEDGET
ins/TA=STAGET                sy:WFSTAGET
run [5,1]w[2000c1/task-master
rem VIDEOT
rem MATCHT
rem DEFECT
rem CEDGET
rem STAGET

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-30-

```
(*
MASTER TASK: MASTERT.TSK
*)
```

```
ext MACOMM      ; Intertask communication support
ext PDPID       ; Ixi-11 assembler symbol def
ext MAWIN       ; Memory management support
ext INSPLAN     ; The Inspection Plan and Inspection Status
ext IPSDBM      ; The Inspection Data Base Management
ext VDT         ; Miscellaneous terminal I/O routines
ext MAINIT      ; Master Initialization
```

```
mvstr ( "master" , promstr )
```

```
%RESTART := Base MAINIT
```

```
SAVE MASTERT
```

```
(* Global event flags for synchronization. TASK holds the names of the tasks
   with whom we are communicating in RADSO. THESE MUST BE GLOBAL *)
parameter TABLEN := 12.
```

```
record TASKTAB
  Integer TAS ( 2 )
endrecord
```

```
integer SYNC1 ( TABLEN ) SYNC2 ( TABLEN ) TAPTR
TASKTAB TASK ( TABLEN )
```

```
with TASK ( 0 )
TAPTR OFF
```

```
(* Define executive directives to be used for tasking with Control *)
```

```
make 'WAIT rsxcall bytewd ( 2 , 41. )
```

```
make 'CLEAR rsxcall bytewd ( 2 , 31. )
```

```
make 'READ rsxcall bytewd ( 2 , 39. )
```

```
make 'SET rsxcall bytewd ( 2 , 33. )
```

```
make 'RCVD$ rsxcall bytewd ( 4 , 75. )
```

```
make 'SDRC$ rsxcall bytewd ( 7 , 141. )
```

INSTITUTE SHEET





-31-

```

make 'SDATs rxxcall: bytewd ( 3 , 71. )

make 'WTLOs rxxcall: bytewd ( 3 , 43. )

make 'MRKTs rxxcall: bytewd ( 3 , 23. )

(* Execute a subroutine call. the arguments and subroutine name are in BUFF.
BUFF contains: TASK1 , TASK2 , 0 or -2 , #ARCS , arg1 , arg2 , ... argn , subrout
ine
TASK1 and 2 make up the taskname of the caller *)

define DOROUTINE
    integer BUFF ( 1 )
local
    integer ADR OFFST OFFST1
    OFFST := 4
    OFFST1 := 0
    if ( BUFF ( 2 ) )
        ptr ( BUFF ( 4 ) )
        OFFST1 := 1
        OFFST := OFFST + length ( ptr ( BUFF ( 4 ) ) ) / 2 + 1
    endif
    lookup ( ptr ( BUFF ( BUFF ( 3 ) + OFFST - OFFST1 ) ) ) ; ADR := lastword
    DROP
    iter BUFF ( 3 ) - OFFST1
        ( BUFF ( 1 + OFFST ) ) ; store args on stack

loop
    exec ( ADR )
end

(* Wait for a logical or of event flags *)

define WAITLO
local integer MASK
MASK off
iter TAPTR
    setbit ( SYNC1 ( 1 ) - 33 , ptr ( MASK ) )
loop
    WTLOs ( 2 , MASK )
end

define DELAY
    integer DTIM
    MRKTs ( 23. , DTIM * 6 , 1 , 0 )
    WAIT ( 23. )
end

(* Return the index into the task table. called with the task name in RAD50 *)
define STASGET integer
    integer T ( 1 )
    STASGET on
    iter TABLEN
        with TASK ( 1 )

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-32-

```

    if ( T ( 0 ) == TAS ( 0 ) and T ( 1 ) == TAS ( 1 ) )
        $TASGET := 1
    endif
loop
end

(* Return the index into the task table of a task. task name is in ascii *)
define TASGET integer
    integer T ( 1 )
local integer R ( 2 )
    TASGET on
    cluc ( T )
    if ( ascr5 ( T , R ) )
        TASGET := $TASGET ( R )
    endif
end

(* Primitive to send data to another task *)
define SENDDATA
    integer INDEX , BUFF ( 1 )
    CLEAR ( SYNC2 ( INDEX ) )
    with TASK ( INDEX )
    SDATA ( TAS ( 0 ) , TAS ( 1 ) , BUFF , SYNC1 ( INDEX ) ) ;; :oerr
end

(* Wait for another task *)
define WTASK

local integer TSKNAM ( 1 )
integer INDEX
datterm
INDEX := TASGET ( TSKNAM )
if ( INDEX == -1 ) print "Task not connected"
else
    WAIT ( SYNC2 ( INDEX ) )
endif
atterm
end

(* Connect to a task. It seems that RSX needs to have the terminal
when the other task starts. we detach ourself and wait until the
other task has initialized before we attach ourself again. Start
up synchronization
Call: CONNECT ( "TSKNAM" SYNC1 SYNC2 )
TSKNAM must be 4 characters. ie. CONNECT ( "DRW " , 33 , 34 ) *)

define CONNECT
    integer TASKNAM ( 1 ) SYN1 SYN2
local integer BUFF ( 13 )
    cluc ( TASKNAM )
    if ( ascr5 ( TASKNAM , TASK ( TAPTR ) ) == 0 )
        print "Bad taskname"
    else

```

-33-

```

determ
SYNC1 ( TAPTR ) := SYN1 ;; SYNC2 ( TAPTR ) := SYN2
BUFF ( 0 ) := SYN1 ;; BUFF ( 1 ) := SYN2
CLEAR ( SYNC1 ( TAPTR ) )
CLEAR ( SYNC2 ( TAPTR ) )
with TASK ( TAPTR )
SDRCs ( TAS ( 0 ) , TAS ( 1 ) , BUFF , bytewd ( 16. 2 ) , 0 0 ) ;; ioerr
WAIT ( SYNC2 ( TAPTR ) )
increment TAPTR
atterm
endif
end

(* Send a buffer of data to the task we are connected to. BUFF ( 0 ) must
be greater than 0. This can be used in the receiver as a code for what
data has been sent. The buffer can be no longer than 13 words. *)

define SEND
integer T ( 1 ) BUFF ( 1 )
local integer Z FLAGS ( 4 )
Z := TASGET ( T )
if ( Z == -1 ) print "Task not connected"
else
READ ( FLAGS )
if ( getbit ( SYNC2 ( Z ) - 33. , ptr ( FLAGS ( 2 ) ) ) ) : If they are done
SENDDATA ( Z , BUFF )
else
iter 3
DELAY ( 100 )
READ ( FLAGS )
if ( getbit ( SYNC2 ( Z ) - 33. , PTR ( FLAGS ( 2 ) ) ) )
SENDDATA ( Z , BUFF )
exit
else
print str ( T ) , " is hung"
endif
endif
loop
endif
endif
end

(* Call a subroutine that is in the task we are connected to.
Call: CALL TASK ROUTINE ARG1 , ARG2 , ... , ARCN
where N <= 13 - ( #chars_in_routine / 2 + 1 ) - 1 - 1
string length code #args
this uses the code of 0 in the buffer *)

define CALL oommand
integer ARG
local
integer BUFF ( 13 ) T ( 4 ) T1 ( 8 ) OFFST OFFST1
determ
mvxr ( BUFF , 13 )
BUFF ( 1 ) := cmdcnt - 3

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-34-

```

OFFST1 off
OFFST := 2
mvstr ( ARG , T )
nxtarg
mvstr ( ARG , T1 )
nxtarg
if ( ARG )
  BUFF ( 0 ) := -2
  BUFF ( 1 ) := cmdcnt - 2
  mvstr ( ARG , ptr ( BUFF ( 2 ) ) )
  OFFST1 := length ( ARG ) / 2 + 1
  OFFST := OFFST + OFFST1
endif
mvstr ( T1 , ptr ( BUFF ( cmdcnt + OFFST1 - 1 ) ) )
nxtarg
iter cmdcnt - 3
  BUFF ( 1 + OFFST ) := ARG
  nxtarg
loop
SEND ( T , BUFF )
atterm
end

(* Call a subroutine in another task and wait for it to finish .
Equivalent to CALL "TASK" "SUBROUTINE" 0 ;; WTASK ( "TASK" ) *)
define CALLW command
  integer ARG

```

```

local
  integer T ( 3 )
  mvstr ( ARG , T )
  exec ( base CALL )
  WTASK ( T )
end

```

(\* Receive data from that task we are connected to and put it in a buffer  
 Call: RECEIVE ( BUFFER ) Note: if these routines are overlaid , BUFFER  
 must be global. The buffer must be at least 15 words. EUFFER contains:  
 TASK1 , TASK2 , CODE , DATA where TASK1 AND 2 make the name of the  
 task which is sending the message. CODE is 0 if we are calling a routine,  
 -1 if the other task is informing us of its rundown, and >0 if other data  
 has been sent \*)

```

define RECEIVE
  integer BUFF ( 1 )
local integer Z
  WAITLO ; wait for flag from any task
  RCVDs ( 0 , 0 , BUFF ) ;; ierr
  Z := $TASCGET ( BUFF )
  CLEAR ( SYNC1 ( Z ) )
  if ( BUFF ( 2 ) == -1 ) ; rundown
    SET ( SYNC2 ( Z ) ) ; acknowledge receipt
  if ( BUFF ( 3 ) == 0 ) bye else return endif
else
  if ( BUFF ( 2 ) == 0 or BUFF ( 2 ) == -2 )

```



```

        DOROUTINE ( BUFF )
    endif
    SET ( SYNC2 ( Z ) )
endif
end

(* Inform the other task that we are stopping.
Call:  RUNDOWN ( arg )
      arg = 0 if we want the other task to bye as well.
      arg > 0 if we want the other task to stay alive or do something else
           before dying *)

define RUNDOWN
    integer T ( 1 ) ARG
local
    integer BUFF ( 15 ) INDEX
    INDEX := TASCET ( T )
    if ( INDEX == -1 ) print "Task not connected"
    else
        BUFF ( 1 ) OFF
        if ( ARG ) BUFF ( 1 ) := ARG ;; ENDIF
        BUFF ( 0 ) ON
        SEND ( T BUFF )
    endif
end

(* Set up communications with the task that requested us.

```

receives the two flags that the tasks will use for synchronization.  
 and the name of the task with whom we are communicated.  
 Any task that gets connected to must issue an INITREC command before  
 proceeding. \*)

```

define INITREC
local
    integer BUFF ( 15 )
    datterm
    RCVDs ( 0 , 0 , BUFF ) ;; ioerr
    with TASK ( TAPTR )
    iter 2
        TAS ( 1 ) := BUFF ( 1 )
    loop
        SYNC1 ( TAPTR ) := BUFF ( 2 )
        SYNC2 ( TAPTR ) := BUFF ( 3 )
        SET ( SYNC2 ( TAPTR ) )
        increment TAPTR
    end
end

```



-36-

(\* The REGION Definition Block \*)

```

record MEM_REC
    integer RCDB ( 0 )      ; Pointer to Region Definition Block.
    integer REGID           ; REGION ID
    integer REGSZ           ; REGION SIZE ( to be set )
    integer REGNM ( 2 )     ; REGION NAME IN RADIX50=(NO NAME)
    integer PARNM ( 2 )     ; NAME OF THE PARTITION IN RADIX50(to be set)
    integer REGST           ; STATUS: USE DEFAULTS(or to be set )
    integer RECPR           ; NOT PROTECTED AT ALL

```

(\* The WINDOW Definition block \*)

```

    integer WND ( 0 )      ; Pointer to Window Definition Block
    integer WNDAPR         ; HIGH BYTE HAS THE APR, LOW BYTE IS THE WINDOW
ID
    integer WNDADR         ; VIRTUAL BASE ADDRESS IN TASK'S VIRTUAL SPACE
    integer WND SZ        ; WINDOW SIZE IN 32WORD BLOCKS
    integer WNDREG         ; REGION ID
    integer WNDOFF         ; OFSSET IN REGION IN 32 WORD BLOCKS
    integer WNDL           ; LENGTH TO MAP IN 32WORD BLOCKS
    integer WNDST          ; WINDOW STATUS WORD
    integer WND SRB        ; SEN/RECEIVE BUFFER ADDRESS
endrecord

```

```

MEM_REC M_IPSDB          ; Memory blocks for model access.

```

```

MEM_REC M_EDGE           ; for creation of EDGE IMAGE Region

```

```

MEM_REC M_MODEL          ; for creation of MODEL for MATCHING region

```

```

MEM_REC M_MATCH          ; for creation of IMAGE region for MATCHT and DEFECT.

```

(\* Define the memory mngnment executives directives \*)

```

make 'CRRG rxcall bytewd ( 2 , 55. )
make 'DTRG rxcall bytewd ( 2 , 59. )
make 'CRAW rxcall bytewd ( 2 , 117. )
make 'MAPW rxcall bytewd ( 2 , 121. )
make 'UMAPW rxcall bytewd ( 2 , 123. )
make 'ELAW rxcall bytewd ( 2 , 119. )

```

define CREGION

```

    integer REGNAM PARNAM REGSIZ
    REGSZ := REGSIZ
    ASCRS ( REGNAM , REGNM ) drop
    ASCRS ( PARNAM , PARNM ) drop
    REGST := 57K ; attach it and allow all access
    CRRG ( RCDB ) ; create the region and attache it
ioerr
end

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-37-

```

define DREGION
  DTRC ( RCDB ) ;: ioerr
  if ( REGST )= 40000K ) print "Window unmapped" endif
end

define cwindow
  integer APR , WNRID , WNSIZ , WNOFF
  WNDAPR := urshift ( APR , 5 ) ; APR in the upper byte
  WNSZ := WNSIZ ; MUST BE LESS THAN 4K
  WNDREG := WNRID ; THE REGION'S ID WHERE THE MAPPING TAKES PLACE
  ; THIS IS KIND OF TRIKY NO. SO IT MUST BE FETCHED
  ; FROM THE REGION DEFINITION BLOCK ( RCDB )
  WNDOFF := WNOFF ; WINDOW OFFSET IN THE REGION
  WNDL off ; TAKE THE DEFAULT. CAN BE CHECKED FOR THE ACTUAL
  ; WINDOW SIZE AFTER THE CALL
  WNDST := 202K ; MAP IT AND ALLOW WHITE ACCESS
  CRAW ( WNDE ) ; CREATE AND MAP THE WINDOW
  IOERR
END

(* INITRC ( REGNAM , PARNAM REGSIZ VADDR ) creates a named region and an
initial mapping of a 4k window at the begining of the region *)

define INITRC
  integer REGNAM PARNAME REGSIZ VADDR

  CREGION ( REGNAM , PARNAME , REGSIZ ) ; create a 32kwords dynamic region.
  CWINDOW ( VADDR , REGID , 200K , 0 )
  ; create a window at VADDR absolute address
  ; of 4k words. Map it at the offset 0 in the
  ; region
end

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-38-

```

parameter MAX_FRAMES := 32
parameter MAX_SITES := 2
parameter MAX_PATTERNS := 1
parameter MAX_RETICLES := 2
parameter MAX_REVS := 1
parameter MAX_TEST_DIE := 2
parameter MAX_DIE_ROW := 10
parameter MAX_LAYERS := 1
parameter MAX_DEFECT := 14
parameter FALSE := 0
parameter TRUE := -1
parameter PRIMARY := 0
parameter CONFIRM := 1
parameter BRIGHT := 0
parameter DARK := 1

record I_Y
  integer X
  integer Y
endrecord

record ID
  integer ROW
  integer CLMN
endrecord

record DEFECT

  integer XCOM
  integer YCOM
  integer DELX
  integer DELY
endrecord

record DEFECT_BUFFER
  integer #_DFCTS
  DEFECT DEFECTS ( MAX_DEFECT )
endrecord

record D_ROW
  integer 1ST_D_#
  integer LAST_D_#
endrecord

record F_DTL
  I_Y F_SZ
  I_Y F_OLAP
endrecord

record F_TO_INSP
  integer #_FS
  ID FRAMES ( MAX_FRAMES )
  DEFECT_BUFFER F_DEFCTS ( MAX_FRAMES )
endrecord

```





-39-

```

record P_DTL
  char      P_DESCR ( 80 )
  integer   MIN_DEF_SZ
  integer   MIN_P_SZ
  integer   P_MAC
  integer   #_SITES
  X_Y       S_ORG ( MAX_SITES )
  X_Y       F_ORG
  F_DTL     F_DESCR
  F_TO_INSP INSP_FR ( MAX_SITES )
endrecord

record D_DTL
  X_Y       D_DIM
  integer   D_ST_HGT
  integer   D_AV_WDTH
  integer   #_PATTERNS
  P_DTL     D_PATTERNS ( MAX_PATTERNS )
  (* PATTERNS_TO_INSPECT DIE_INSPECTION ( MAX_PATTERNS ) *)
endrecord

record R_TO_INSP
  integer   #_TO_INSP
  ID        INSP_R ( MAX_RETICLES )
endrecord

record R_DTL

  X_Y       R_DIM
  integer   R_ST_HGT
  integer   R_AV_WDTH
  D_DTL     RETICLE_DIE
  (* DIE_TO_INSPECT RETICLE_INSPECTION *)
endrecord

record L_DTL
  char      L_REV_# ( 80 )
  R_DTL     L_RETICLE
  R_TO_INSP L_INSPECTION
endrecord

record L_REVS
  char      L_DESCR ( 80 )
  integer   LAYER_#
  integer   #_REVS
  L_DTL     DTL_LAYER_REV ( MAX_REVS )
endrecord

record PLAN_HDR
  char      PRODUCT_NAME ( 80 )
  integer   WAFER_SZ
  real      DIE_X
  real      DIE_Y
  X_Y       FLAT_TO_ORIGIN
  ID        REFERENCE_DIE

```



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

-40-

```

integer      @_TEST_DIE
ID           TEST_DIE ( MAX_TEST_DIE )
integer      @_DIE_ROWS
D_ROW       WAFFER_MAP ( MAX_DIE_ROW )
endrecord

record INSP_PLAN
PLAN_HDR    HEADER
integer     @_LAYERS
L_REVS      LAYERS ( MAX_LAYERS )
endrecord

; DEFECT_BUFFER CONF_DEFECTS

; DEFECT_BUFFER REPT_DEFECTS

record INSP_STATUS
integer I-MODE           ; Primary or confirm
integer STAGE_ERR        ; True , False
integer STAGE_BUSY       ; True , False
integer LENSE_BUSY       ; True , False
integer FOCUS_BUSY       ; True , False
integer ILLUM_BUSY       ; True , False
integer REG_X

```

```
integer REG_Y
```

```

ID      MOD_RET ;
integer MOD_SITE ; (1..15)
integer MOD_FRAME ;
integer MOD_ILLUM ; Bright , Dark
integer MOD_MAGNF ; (1x .. 500x)
integer MOD_LAYER
integer MOD_PATTERN

```

```

ID      CUR_RET ;
integer CUR_SITE ; (1..15)
integer CUR_FRAME ;
integer CUR_ILLUM ; Bright , Dark
integer CUR_MAGNF ; (1x .. 500x)
integer CUR_LAYER
integer CUR_PATTERN

```

```

ID      DES_RET ;
integer DES_SITE ; (1..15)
integer DES_FRAME ;
integer DES_ILLUM ; Bright , Dark
integer DES_MAGNF ; (1x .. 500x)
integer DES_LAYER
integer DES_PATTERN

```

```
I_Y      DES_DISPLAY      ; only screen coordinates
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-41-

```

endrecord

record IPSDB_REC
  INSP_PLAN      INSP_PLN
  INSP_STATUS    INSP_DATA_BASE
endrecord

```

```

define STORE_IPSDB
  address NAME PLAN
local
  integer OUTCH
  OUTCH := open ( NAME , 'RWCT )
  wrs ( OUTCH , PLAN , SIZE IPSDB_REC ) DROP
  close ( OUTCH )
end

define READ_IPSDB
  address NAME PLAN
local
  integer INCH
  INCH := open ( NAME , 'R )
  rds ( INCH , PLAN , SIZE IPSDB_REC ) DROP
  close ( INCH )
end

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-42-

```

(*)      Miscellaneous terminal I/O routines for MASTERT *)

APUSH RADIX
OCTAL

(*) GET AN INTEGER
GETNUM ( PROMPT , DEFAULT )      *)
DEFINE GETNUM INTEGER
    INTEGER ARG1 ARG2
    GETNUM := ARG2
    PRINT STR ( ARG1 ) , "[ " , #1 0 , ARG2 , " ] : " , #2
    IF ( RDLINE )
        IF ( ILITERAL ( LBUF ) )
            GETNUM := ILVAL
        ENDIF
    ENDIF
END
END

(*)      Routines to set up a io/wait from the terminal *)

INTEGER QIOW ( 0 )
    .WORD BYTEWD ( 12 , 3 )
    .WORD 1030K                      ; READ
    .WORD 0
    .WORD 24                          ; EVENT FLAG
    .BLKW 3

    .WORD 1
    .BLKW 4

DEFINE TYI INTEGER
    QIOW ( 2 ) := CICK
    QIOW ( 6 ) := PTR ( TYI )
    TYI OFF
    RSXDIR ( QIOW ) ;; IOERR
END

(*) GETFNUM ( REAL , PROMPT )      GET A REAL NUMBER      *)
DEFINE GETFNUM REAL
    REAL FARG1
    INTEGER ARG3
    GETFNUM := FARG1
    PRINT STR ( ARG3 ) , "[ " , #F 10 2 , FARG1 , " ] : " , #2
    IF ( RDLINE )
        IF ( ILITERAL ( LBUF ) )
            GETFNUM := FLOAT ( ILVAL )
        ENDIF
        IF ( RLITERAL ( LBUF ) )
            GETFNUM := RLVAL
        ENDIF
    ENDIF
END
END

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



```

(* GETSTRING ( BUFFER , PROMPT ) *)
DEFINE GETSTRING
    INTEGER ARG1 ARG2
    WHILE ( not WORD )
        PRINT STR ( ARG2 ) , #Z
        RDLINE
    REPEAT
    MVSTR ( TBUF ARG1 )
END

(* Get a string with a default
   CSTRING ( BUFFER , PROMPT , DEFAULT_STRING ) *)
define CSTRING
    integer BUFFER ( 1 ) PROMPT ( 1 ) DEFAULT ( 1 )
    mvstr ( DEFAULT , BUFFER )
    print.str ( PROMPT ) , " [ " , str ( DEFAULT ) , " ] " , #z
    rdline
    if ( word )
        mvstr ( tbuf , BUFFER )
    endif
end

DEFINE YESNO INTEGER
    INTEGER ARG1
    LOCAL INTEGER ANSWER

    PRINT STR ( ARG1 ) , " (Y/N): " , #Z
    ANSWER := TYI
    PRINT #A ANSWER
    YESNO := ( ANSWER and 137 ) == ASCII Y

END

INTEGER PAUSECHAR ; Bucket for read in character

(* PAUSE ROUTINES *)
DEFINE VDT_IN
    address PROMPT
    PRINT str ( PROMPT ) , #Z
    PAUSECHAR := TYI
    PRINT #A PAUSECHAR
    CR
END

APOP

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-44-

```

(* Initialization section of the master *)

(* Initialize region allocation *)
(* and Connect the module tasks *)

define MAINIT
with M_EDGE
  CREGION ( "EDGIMG" , "EDGIMR" , 2000K )
with M_MODEL
  CREGION ( "MODELR" , "GEN" , 200K )
with M_MATCH
  CREGION ( "MTCHIM" , "GEN" , 2000K )
with M_IPSDB
  INITRG ( "IPSDBR" , "GEN" , 200K , 160000k )

print "VIDEOT is being connected."
CONNECT ( "VIDEOT" 41. 42. ) ; Initialize the Video Monitor Task VIDEOT
print "MATCHT is being connected."
CONNECT ( "MATCHT" 35. 36. ) ; Initialize the Registration and Matching
print "DEFECT is being connected."
CONNECT ( "DEFECT" 37. 38. ) ; Initialize the Defect Analysis Task
print "CEDGET is being connected."
CONNECT ( "CEDGET" 39. 40. ) ; Initialize the Edge Detection Task
print "STAGET is being connected."
CONNECT ( "STAGET" 33. 34. ) ; Initialize the SStage Positioning Task

;
end

define RUNDOWNALL
  RUNDOWN ( "VIDEOT" 0 )
  RUNDOWN ( "MATCHT" 0 )
  RUNDOWN ( "DEFECT" 0 )
  RUNDOWN ( "CEDGET" 0 )
  RUNDOWN ( "STAGET" 0 )
end

define BYE
  RUNDOWNALL
  bye
end

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-45-

```

(* VIDEOET Commands *)

define CCRABIM
    integer X0 Y0
    CALL "VIDEOT" "CRABIM" 0 X0 Y0
end

define CVDRAW
    integer FNAME X0 Y0
    CALL "VIDEOT" "VDRAW" FNAME X0 Y0
end

define CDRAW
    integer X0 Y0
    CALL "VIDEOT" "DRAW" 0 X0 Y0
end

define CMDRAW
    integer X0 Y0
    CALL "VIDEOT" "MDRAW" 0 X0 Y0
end

define CSAVE
    integer FNAME
    CALL "VIDEOT" "MSAVE" FNAME
end

define CVSAVE
    integer FNAME
    CALL "VIDEOT" "VSAVE" FNAME
end

define CFILLREG
    integer FEDGE
    CALL "VIDEOT" "FILLREG" FEDGE
end

define CRECFILL
    integer FEDGE
    CALL "VIDEOT" "RECFILL" FEDGE
end

define CWFMAP
    integer X0 Y0 SZ
    CALL "VIDEOT" "WFMAP" 0 X0 Y0 SZ ; DISPLAY_WAFER_MAP
end

define CDISPMODEL
    integer X0 Y0
    CALL "VIDEOT" "DISPMODEL" 0 X0 Y0
end

define CBNDRCTS
    integer X0 Y0

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-46-

```

CALL "VIDEOT" "ENDRCTS" 0 X0 Y0
end

define STP-VIDEOT      ; disconnect "VIDEOT" task and attached to the terminal
  integer TERM
  CALL "VIDEOT" "STOPCO" TERM
  WTASK ( "VIDEOT" )
end

(* CEDGE Commands *)

define CEDGE
  CALL "CEDGET" "DOEDGE" 0
end

define CSTARTAP
  CALL "CEDGET" "START_AP" 0
  WTASK ( "CEDGET" )
end

define STP-EDGET      ; disconnect "EDGET" task and attached to the terminal
  integer TERM
  CALL "EDGET" "STOPCO" TERM
  WTASK ( "EDGET" )
end

(* MATCH Commands *)

define STP-MATCHT      ; disconnect "MATCHT" task and attached to the terminal
  integer TERM
  CALL "MATCHT" "STOPCO" TERM
  WTASK ( "MATCHT" )
end

define CREGISTER
  CALL "MATCHT" "REGISTER" 0
end

define CMATCH
  CALL "MATCHT" "MATCH" 0
end

define CGETIM
  CALL "MATCHT" "GETIM" 0
end

define COPYIM
  CALL "MATCHT" "COPYIM" 0
end

define CGETMODEL
  integer FNAME

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET





-47-

```
CALL "MATCHNT" "GET_MODEL" FNAME
end
```

```
(* DEFECT Commands *)
```

```
define STP-DEFECT      ; disconnect "DEFECT" task and attached to the terminal
    integer TERM
    CALL "DEFECT" "STOPCO" TERM
    WTASK ( "DEFECT" )
end
```

```
define CDETECT
    CALL "DEFECT" "DETECT" 0
end
```

```
(* STAGE Commands *)
```

```
define STP-STAGET      ; disconnect "STAGET" task and attached to the terminal
    integer TERM
    CALL "STAGET" "STOPCO" TERM
    WTASK ( "STAGET" )
end
```

```
define CCALSTG ; calibrate the stage
```

```
CALL "STAGET" "CALSTG" 0
WTASK ( "STAGET" )
end
```

```
define CSTGINI ; calibrate the stage
    CALL "STAGET" "STGINI" 0
    WTASK ( "STAGET" )
end
```

```
define CSTAGEM ; stage move according to inspection plan
    CALL "STAGET" "STAGEM" 0
end
```

```
define CILLSW ; D/E field switch
    CALL "STAGET" "ILLSW" 0
end
```

```
define CFOCUS ; autofocus
    CALL "STAGET" "FOCUS" 0
end
```

```
define CERRCOR ; autofocus
    CALL "STAGET" "ERRCORR" 0
    WTASK ( "STAGET" )
end
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-48-

ext MACOMANDS

(\* The demo section \*)

```
integer DSKFLAG IMCNT ; flag and image counter for EDGE image
                        ; saving on the disk
```

```
char IMBASE ( 0 )
.text "LNF"
```

```
integer RDSKFLAG RIMCNT ; flag and image counter for BRIGHT ( RAW ) image
                        ; saving on the disk
```

```
char RIMBASE ( 0 )
.text "RNF"
```

```
char MDLBASE ( 0 )
.text "LNF"
```

```
DSKFLAG on
RDSKFLAG on
```

```
integer YESSTAGE ; $$$
YESSTAGE off
```

```
char ANSWER ( 20 )
```

```
define GET_LAYER
```

```
DES_LAYER := GETNUM ( "Which mask level do you want to inspect " , 1 ) - 1 ; 1
ignore user
; DISPLAY_INSPECTION_DIE
CUR_LAYER := DES_LAYER
with LAYERS ( CUR_LAYER )
with DTL_LAYER_REV ( *_REVS - 1 )
print "Mask revision number is .... " , str ( L_REV_* )
print "Mask layer description is .. " , str ( L_DESCR )
print "View screen to see preconfigured inspection die"
print "      The blue reticle is the reference die"
print "      The red reticles are the dies to inspect"
end
```

```
(* START_DEMO
```

```
Initializes the Inspection Data Base by reading from disk the IPSDB.DAT
and placing it in the common region IPSDBR. The Inspection Status is
initialised.
```

```
*)
```

```
define START_DEMO
```

```
IMCNT off
```

```
with M_IPSDB
```

```
GSTRING ( ANSWER , "Please input Product Name to be inspected" , "SEMIEAST" )
```

```
READ_IPSDB ( "IPSDB.DAT" , WNDADR )
```

```
ptr ( IPSDB_REC ) := WNDADR
```

```
with INSP_DATA_BASE
```

```
with INSP_PLN
```

```
with HEADER
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-49-

```

print "Wafer size is ..... " , WAFER_SZ , " mm"
print "Die width is ..... " , DIE_X , " microns"
print "Die height is ..... " , DIE_Y , " microns"
GET_LAYER
CWFMAP ( 96. 383. 128. )
mvstr ( 'LNF , IMBASE )
mvstr ( 'RNF , RIMBASE )
end

define SHOW_ME
  iter %_SITES
  with INSP_FR ( 1 )
  iter %_FS
  with F_DEFCTS ( 1 )
  if ( %_DFCTS )
    DES_SITE := 1
    DES_FRAME := 1
    with DES_RET
      ROW := INSP_R ( 0 ) : ROW
      CLMN := INSP_R ( 0 ) : CLMN
    CSTAGEM
    CFOCUS
    VDT_IN ( "Hit (return) to continue " )
    ROW := INSP_R ( 1 ) : ROW
    CLMN := INSP_R ( 1 ) : CLMN
    CSTAGEM

    CFOCUS
    print "Hit (return) to continue"
    VDT_IN ( "Hit ! to abort inspection: " )
    if ( PAUSECHAR == ascii ! ) exit endif
  endif
  loop
  if ( PAUSECHAR == ascii ! ) exit endif
  loop
end

define DOPRINTS
och := open ( 'REPORT.DAT , 'wn )
print #t 30 , "C O N T R E X "
print #t 28 , "Wafervision 2000"
print
print
print #T 30 , "Defect Report"
iter 3
  print
  loop
  print "Product Name: " , str ( PRODUCT_NAME )
  print "Layer Description: " , str ( L_DESCR )
  print "Layer Revision Number: " , str ( L_REV_# )
  iter 3
    print
  loop

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-50-

```

print #T 25 , "Repeating Defects"
print
print #T 10 , "Number" , #T 30 , "X Location" , #T 50 , "Y Location"
print #t 30 , "( Microns )" , #t 50 , "( Microns )"
end

define REPORT_DEMO
local
    integer DFCTCNT TEMP TEMP1
    real CONVFACT
DOPRINTS
DFCTCNT := 1
CONVFACT := .5 * 80.0 / FLOAT ( CUR_MAGNF ) ; .5 microns/pix @ 80X , adjust
with F_DESCR
iter #_SITES
    with S_ORG ( 1 )
    with INSP_FR ( 1 )
    iter #_FS
        with FRAMES ( 1 )
        with F_DEFCTS ( 1 )
        iter #_DFCTS
            with DEFECTS ( 1 )
                TEMP := fix ( float ( XCOM ) * CONVFACT ) + ( F_SZ : X * ROW ) + X
                TEMP1 := fix ( float ( YCOM ) * CONVFACT ) + ( F_SZ : Y * CLMN ) + Y
                print #T 5 , DFCTCNT , #T 29 , TEMP , #T 49 , TEMP1
            increment DFCTCNT
        loop
    loop
close ( och )
och on
end

```

```

define GETEDGES
local
    char PNAME ( 30. )
    CALL "VIDEOT" "ACQMSG" 0
    WTASK ( "VIDEOT" )
    if ( BSKFLAG )
        print str ( IMBASE ) , #p 60k , #i 2 , CUR_FRAME , #n
        encode ( PNAME )
        CFILLREG ( PNAME )
        WTASK ( "VIDEOT" )
    endif
end

```

```

define GETBFIMG
    integer X0 Y0
local
    char PNAME ( 30. )
    if ( RDSKFLAG )
        print str ( RIMBASE ) , #p 60k , #i 2 , CUR_FRAME , #n
    endif
end

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-51-

```

        encode ( PNAME )
        CVDRAW ( PNAME , X0 Y0 )
        WTASK ( "VIDEOT" )
    endif
end

define ISTFOCUS
if ( not RDSKFLAG )
    DES_ILLUM := DARK ; MUST START WITH DARK ILLUMINATION!!!!
    CILLSW ; switch illumination
endif

if ( YESSTAGE ) ; $$$
    CSTAGEM ; move the stage to the very first position
    ; $$$ CFOCUS ; and focus on it
else
    CUR_FRAME := DES_FRAME
endif
end

define DBF ; display bright field
    CALL "VIDEOT" "GBAR" 0 32 256 0 256 0
    WTASK ( "VIDEOT" )
if ( not RDSKFLAG )
    DES_ILLUM := BRIGHT ; meanwhile change illumination to bright
    CILLSW ; WTASK ( "STACET" )
endif

if ( RDSKFLAG )
    CETBFING ( 32 0 )
else
    CCRABIM ( 32 0 ) ; WTASK ( "VIDEOT" )
endif
DES_ILLUM := DARK
end

define RTMOD
; preserve the current status in MOD_ status for inspection
MOD_LAYER := CUR_LAYER
MOD_PATTERN := CUR_PATTERN
MOD_RET := CUR_RET
MOD_SITE := CUR_SITE
MOD_FRAME := CUR_FRAME
end

define CMLRGR ; get and display the model and register
local
    char PNAME ( 30 )
    print str ( MDLBASE ) , sp 60k , si 2 , MOD_FRAME , ".MDL" , en
    encode ( PNAME )
    CALL "VIDEOT" "IPRMSG" 0 ; WTASK ( "VIDEOT" )
    CCETHMODEL ( PNAME ) ; WTASK ( "MATCHT" )
    CDISPMODEL ( 352 0 ) ; WTASK ( "VIDEOT" )
; back to EDGE detection"

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-52-

```

      WTASK ( "CEDGET" )      ; Before registration, EDGE must finish
      COPYIM WTASK ( "MATCHT" )      ; Copy EDGIMG to MTCHIM.
      CREGISTER
      WTASK ( "MATCHT" )

end

define MCHDEF      ; matchin and defect analysis
; COMPLETE DEFECTS
      CALL "VIDEOT" "MDLMSG" 0
      WTASK ( "VIDEOT" )
      CHATCH
      WTASK ( "MATCHT" )
      CALL "VIDEOT" "DFTMSG" 0
      WTASK ( "VIDEOT" )
      CDETECT ;; WTASK ( "DEFECT" )
      CBNDRCTS ( 32, 0 ) ;; WTASK ( "VIDEOT" )      ; Display the defects
      VDT_IN ( "Please contemplate and evaluate!!!" )

end

define CONFIRM_INSPECT
  iter #_SITES
    with INSP_FR ( 1 )
      iter #_FS
        with F_DEFCTS ( 1 )
          if ( #_DFCTS )

            DES_SITE := J

            DES_FRAME := 1
            if ( i + j == 0 )
              ISTFOCUS
            else
              WTASK ( "STAGET" )
              CALL "VIDEOT" "LMAC" 0
              WTASK ( "VIDEOT" )
            if ( DSKFLAG )
              GETEDGES
            else
              CGETIM      ; get the DF image
              WTASK ( "MATCHT" )
              CSTARTAP    ; start the array processor
              CEDGE        ; EDGE DETECTION
              WTASK ( "CEDGET" ) ; print "; while EDGE is working do the following"
            endif
            DBF      ; display BF image
            RTMOD    ; set the model infor for real-time work
            GMLRGR   ; get and display the model and register
            MCHDEF   ; match and defect analysis
          endif
        endif
      loop
        if ( PAUSECHAR == ascii ! ) exit endif
      loop
    end
  end

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-53-

```

define PRIMARY_INSPECT
  iter %_SITES
    DES_SITE := 1
    with INSP_FR ( DES_SITE )
      print "frames to inspect = " , %_FS
      iter %_FS
        DES_FRAME := 1
        ; if ( i + j == 0 )
        ; 1STFOCUS
        ; else
        ; WTASK ( "STAGET" )
        ; CALL "VIDEOT" "LMAG" 0
        ; WTASK ( "VIDEOT" )
      if ( DSKFLAG )
        GETEDGES
      else
        CGETIM ; get the DF image
        WTASK ( "MATCHT" )
        CSTARTAP ; start the array processor
        CEDGE ; EDGE DETECTION
        WTASK ( "CEDGET" ) ; print "; while EDGE is working do the following"
      endif
      DBF ; display BF image
      RTMOD ; set the model infor for real-time work
      CMLRGR ; get and display the model and register
      MCHDEF ; match and defect analysis
    endif
  loop
loop
end

integer NOFRAMES ; $$$ FOR TESTING PURPOSE ONLY
integer NOSITES ; $$$
NOFRAMES := 6 ; $$$ FOR TESTING PURPOSES ONLY
NOSITES := 1

define INSPECT_DEMO
  with L_INSPECTION
  with L_RETICLE
  with RETICLE_DIE
    DES_PATTERN := 0 ; initialise the pattern
    with D_PATTERNS ( DES_PATTERN )
    %_SITES := NOSITES ; $$$
    iter %_SITES
      with INSP_FR ( 1 )
      %_FS := NOFRAMES ; $$$ FOR TESTING PURPOSES ONLY
      iter %_FS
        with F_DEFCTS ( 1 )
        %_DFCTS := 0 ; initialize number of defects
      loop
    loop
  with DES_RET
    ROW := INSP_R ( 0 ) : ROW
    CLMN := INSP_R ( 0 ) : CLMN

```



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

-54-

```

I-MODE := PRIMARY
CALL "VIDEOT" "SHOWDIE" 0
WTASK ( "VIDEOT" )
PRIMARY_INSPECT
if ( YESNO ( "Do you want to confirm the frames processed so far?" ) )
  ROW := INSP_R ( 1 ) : ROW
  CLMN := INSP_R ( 1 ) : CLMN
  I-MODE := CONFIRM
  mvstr ( 'CLN , IMBASE )
  mvstr ( 'RCL , RIMBASE )
  CALL "VIDEOT" "GBAR" 0 0 288. 256. 90. 0
  WTASK ( "VIDEOT" )
  CALL "VIDEOT" "SHOWDIE" 0
  WTASK ( "VIDEOT" )
  CONFIRM_INSPECT
endif
end

define DEMO
  CALL "MATCHT" "WINDOW" 0 4 4
  START_DEMO
  CUR_ILLUM := BRIGHT
  if ( YESNO ( "Do you want to calibrate the stage?" ) )
    CCALSTG
  endif
  CALL "VIDEOT" "VDRAW" "JOE" 352. 256.
  WTASK ( "VIDEOT" )

  INSPECT_DEMO
  REPORT_DEMO
  ; CALL "VIDEOT" "ENDMSG" 0
  print "End of Demo"
end

DEFINE HAROLD_DEMO
  START_DEMO
  CGETMODEL ( "LNF03.MDL" )
  WTASK ( "MATCHT" )
  CALL "VIDEOT" "HAROLD_DEMO" 0
  WTASK ( "VIDEOT" )
END
endfile

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET





-55-

```

*****
VIDEOT.MC - THIS MODULE LOADS ALL OF THE MODULES USED IN "VIDEOT.TSK"
*****

```

```

ext    MAKLEX
ext    PDPID
ext    DMISC
ext    VIDREG
ext    FLUT
ext    FXMON
ext    22BADDR
ext    VIDDISP
ext    FDMACO
ext    VIDCOM
ext    15,11INSPLAN
mvstr ( "videot" , promstr )

```

```

parameter GRNGL := 1
parameter REDGL := 2
parameter BLUGL := 3

```

```

define LLUSETUP
  TPLANE := 3
  GPLANE := 3

```

```

IPLANE := 252.
DSCHAN ( TPLANE , GPLANE , IPLANE )
CIRMAP ( 0 )
iter 256.
  DSLLU ( GREEN + GRNGL + 1 , 255 , GREEN + GRNGL + 1 , 255 )
  DSLLU ( RED + REDGL + 1 , 255 , RED + REDGL + 1 , 255 )
  ; DSLLU ( GREEN + BLUGL + 1 , 128 , GREEN + BLUGL + 1 , 128 )
  ; DSLLU ( RED + BLUGL + 1 , 255 , RED + BLUGL + 1 , 255 )
  DSLLU ( BLUE + BLUGL + 1 , 255 , BLUE + BLUGL + 1 , 255 )
  DSLLU ( GREEN + 1 , 1 , GREEN + 1 , 1 )
  DSLLU ( RED + 1 , 1 , RED + 1 , 1 )
  DSLLU ( BLUE + 1 , 1 , BLUE + 1 , 1 )
loop ( 4. )
end

```

```

define INITD
  DSOPN ( 8 ) drop
  DSPLD
  DSCIR ( 255. ) DSCXY ( 0 0 )
  LLUSETUP
end

```

```

save VIDEO

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-56-

(\* THE MAKE OF THE LEXIDATA 3400 LIBRARY ROUTINES \*)

APUSH RADIX

octal

MAKE	'DSOPN	RSXFUNC	60
MAKE	'DSCLS	RSXFUNC	62
MAKE	'DSCFC	RSXFUNC	64
MAKE	'DSMRC	RSXFUNC	66
MAKE	'DSZOM	RSXFUNC	70
MAKE	'DSMOV	RSXFUNC	72
MAKE	'DSLLO	RSXFUNC	74
MAKE	'DSLWT	RSXFUNC	76
MAKE	'DSLRO	RSXFUNC	100
MAKE	'DSCHAN	RSXFUNC	102
MAKE	'DSVEC	RSXFUNC	104
MAKE	'DSCLR	RSXFUNC	106
MAKE	'DSCIR	RSXFUNC	110
MAKE	'DSPNT	RSXFUNC	112
MAKE	'DSLIM	RSXFUNC	114
MAKE	'DSPUT	RSXFUNC	116
MAKE	'DSCET	RSXFUNC	120
MAKE	'DSOWT	RSXFUNC	122
MAKE	'DSIWT	RSXFUNC	124
MAKE	'DSRNW	RSXFUNC	126
MAKE	'DSRNR	RSXFUNC	130
MAKE	'DSSAO	RSXFUNC	132
MAKE	'DSTXT	RSXFUNC	134
MAKE	'DSCSL	RSXFUNC	136

MAKE	'DSCER	RSXFUNC	140
MAKE	'DSCID	RSXFUNC	142
MAKE	'DSCXY	RSXFUNC	144
MAKE	'DSBLIN	RSXFUNC	146
MAKE	'DSBLOC	RSXFUNC	150
MAKE	'DSBLR	RSXFUNC	152
MAKE	'DSGXY	RSXFUNC	154
MAKE	'DSPLD	RSXFUNC	156

APOP

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-57-

```
(*      Miscellaneous routines for DEMO      *)
```

```
APUSH RADIX
OCTAL
```

```
DEFINE LIMIT INTEGER
      INTEGER ARG1 ARG2 ARG3
      LIMIT := MAX ( ARG2 , MIN ( ARG1 , ARG3 ) )
END
```

```
DEFINE GETNUM INTEGER
      INTEGER ARG1 ARG2
      GETNUM := ARG2
      PRINT STR ( ARG1 ) , "[ " , #I 0 , ARG2 , " ] : " , #Z
      IF ( RDLINE )
        IF ( ILITERAL ( LBUF ) )
          GETNUM := ILVAL
        ENDIF
      ENDIF
END
```

```
DEFINE BEEP
      PRINT #A 7 , #Z
END
```

```
(*      Routines to set up a io/wait from the terminal      *)
```

```
INTEGER QIOW ( 0 )
      .WORD BYTEWD ( 12 , 3 )
      .WORD 1030K ; READ
      .WORD 0
      .WORD 24 ; EVENT FLAG
      .BLKW 3
      .WORD 1
      .BLKW 4
```

```
DEFINE TYI INTEGER
      QIOW ( 2 ) := CICH
      QIOW ( 6 ) := PTR ( TYI )
      TYI OFF
      RSKDIR ( QIOW ) ; IOERR
END
```

```
DEFINE ERWNA
      PRINT "ERROR:  WRONG NUMBER OF ARGUMENTS"
END
```

```
(* GETFNUM ( REAL , PROMPT )      Commented out for RSX-11M. no floating point
DEFINE GETFNUM REAL
      REAL FARG1
      INTEGER ARG3
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-58-

```

GETFNUM := FARG1
PRINT STR ( ARG3 ) , "[" , #F 4 2 , FARG1 , "]: " , #Z
IF ( RDLINE )
    IF ( ILITERAL ( LBUF ) )
        GETFNUM := FLOAT ( ILVAL )
    ENDIF
    IF ( RLITERAL ( LBUF ) )
        GETFNUM := RLVAL
    ENDIF
ENDIF
END

```

```

(* GETSTRING ( BUFFER , PROMPT ) *)
DEFINE GETSTRING
    INTEGER ARG1 ARG2
    WHILE ( not WORD )
        PRINT STR ( ARG2 ) , #Z
        RDLINE
    REPEAT
        MVSTR ( TBUF ARG1 )
    END

```

```

DEFINE YESNO INTEGER

```

```

    INTEGER ARG1
LOCAL INTEGER ANSWER
PRINT STR ( ARG1 ) , " (Y/N): " , #Z
ANSWER := TYI
PRINT #A ANSWER
YESNO := ( ANSWER and 137 ) == ASCII Y
END

```

```

(* MCONCAT - Concatenates the strings specified as arguments
MCONCAT dest-string(1st source string) , source-string , .... , arg-count
*)
DEFINE MCONCAT COMMAND
    INTEGER STR1
    ITER CMDCNT - 1
        PRINT STR ( STR1 ) , #N
    NXTARG
LOOP
    NXTARG ( -- ( CMDCNT - 1 ) )
ENCODE ( STR1 )
END

```

```

(* IFCR performs a CR if not at the beginning of the line *)
DEFINE IFCR
    IF ( #COLUMN )

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-59-

```

        PRINT
    ENDF
END

(*      Allows for recursion in MACIC/L.  Calling RECURSE ( Arg1 , Arg2 , ... )
        calls the current subroutine with optional input arguments.      *)
DEFINE RECURSE IMMFUNC
    CCWD ( . + 1 )
END

.MAC

(*      drop 2 things off the stack      *)
ENTRY 2DROP
    ADD # 2 , MSP
    NEXT

(*      divide by 2.  done by shifting.  2/ ( -5 ) results in -3 , not -2 as -5 / 2
        in MACIC      *)
ENTRY 2/ INTEGER

    ASR (MSP)
    NEXT

(*      exchange 2 variables.  expects pointers as arguments.
        call:  xchg ( ptr ( x ) , ptr ( y ) )      *)
ENTRY XCHG

```

```

    MOV @ 0 (MSP) , R0
    MOV @ 2 (MSP) , R1
    MOV R1 , @ (MSP)+
    MOV R0 , @ (MSP)+
    NEXT

```

```

(*      Move a given number of bytes into the same number of words.
    MVBWWD ( BYTE_ARRAY , BYTE_OFFSET , WORD_ARRAY , #_BYTES )      *)
entry MVBWWD
    mov      (msp)+ , r0          ; Get number of bytes to transfer.
    mov      (msp)+ , r1          ; Get pointer to word array.
    mov      (msp)+ , r2          ; Get pointer to byte array
    add      (msp)+ , r2          ; plus the offset.
0$:   movb   (r2)+ , (r1)+        ; Transfer byte.  Increment pointers.
    clrb    (r1)+                ; Clear high order byte of word.
    dec     r0                   ; Decrement the count.
    bgt     0$                   ; Branch if count not 0.
    next

(*      Move a given number of words into the same number of bytes.
    MWWDWY ( BYTE_ARRAY , BYTE_OFFSET , WORD_ARRAY , #_WORDS )      *)
entry MWWDWY
    mov      (msp)+ , r0          ; Get number of bytes to transfer.
    mov      (msp)+ , r1          ; Get pointer to word array.

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-60-

```

mov      (msp)+ , r2          ; Get pointer to byte array
add      (msp)+ , r2          ; plus the offset.
16:      movb    (r1)+ , (r2)+ ; Transfer word. Increment pointers.
inc      r1                   ; Increment word pointer one more.
dec      r0                   ; Decrement the count.
bgt      16                   ; Branch if count not 0.
next

```

.END

```

INTEGER PAUSECHAR      ; Bucket for read in character
INTEGER SLOW           ; Flag set if slow mode desired
INTEGER FAST           ; Flag set if fast mode desired

```

(\* PAUSE ROUTINES \*)

```

DEFINE PAUSE
  IF ( FAST ) RETURN ENDIF
  IFCR
  PRINT "TYPE ANY KEY TO CONTINUE" , #Z
  PAUSECHAR := TYI
  CR
END

```

DEFINE IFFAUSE

```

  IF ( SLOW ) PAUSE ENDIF
END

```

APOP .

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



record MEM\_REC

(\* The WINDOW Definition block \*)

10

endrecord

MEM REC M MODEL ; Memory blocks for model access.

```
MEM_REC M_EDGE      ; Memory blocks for edge image access.
```

```
(* Define the memory mnngmnt executives directives *)
```

```
make 'ATRG rxxcall bytewd ( 2 , 57. )
make 'DTRG rxxcall bytewd ( 2 , 59. )
make 'CRAW rxxcall bytewd ( 2 , 117. )
make 'MAFW rxxcall bytewd ( 2 , 121. )
make 'UHAPW rxxcall bytewd ( 2 , 123. )
make 'ELAW rxxcall bytewd ( 2 , 119. )
```

```
define ARECION
```

```

      Integer REGNAM
ASCRS ( REGNAM , REGNM ) drop
REGST := 57K ; attach it and allow all access
ATRG ( RCDB ) ; create the region and attache it
ioerr
end

```

```
define DREGION
```

```

DEFINE EXERCISE
  DTRG ( RGDB ) ;; ierr
  if ( REGST )= 40000K ) print "Window unmapped" endif
end

```

-62-

```

define cwindow
    integer APR , WNRID , WNSIZ , WNOFF
    WNDAPR := urshift ( APR , 5 ) ; APR in the upper byte
    WNSZ := WNSIZ ; MUST BE LESS THAN 4K
    WNDREG := WNRID ; THE REGION'S ID WHERE THE MAPPING TAKES PLACE
    ; THIS IS KIND OF TRIKY NO. SO IT MUST BE FETCHED
    ; FROM THE REGION DEFINITION BLOCK ( RCDB )
    WNDOFF := WNOFF ; WINDOW OFFSET IN THE REGION
    WNDL off ; TAKE THE DEFAULT. CAN BE CHECKED FOR THE ACTUAL
    ; WINDOW SIZE AFTER THE CALL
    WNDST := 202K ; MAP IT AND ALLOW WRITE ACCESS
    CRAU ( WNDL ) ; CREATE AND MAP THE WINDOW
    IOERR
END

```

(\* This part concerns with random access of a 32kword chunk of memory(region). The region is "looked at" through a 4kword window which starts at 160000h absolute address in the Magic task.

The region can be viewed as 256 x 256 area where each byte corresponds to a (X,Y) set of coordinates.

The main access routines will be:

- MRDPIX ( X , Y ) for reading a value

- MWRPIX ( X , Y , VAL ) for writing a value

Additional routine are provided for setting up the windowing scheme

and filling the region with data from the disk \*)

```

integer YLOW , YHIGH ; the Y coordinates corresponding to the first and
; last raster in the current window relative to
; whole region.

```

(\* ATTRC ( REGNAM , VADDR ) attaches a named region and an initial mapping of a 4k window at the beginning of the region \*)

```

define ATTRC
    integer REGNAM VADDR
    AREGION ( REGNAM ) ; create a 32kwords dynamic region.
    CWINDOW ( VADDR , REGID , 200K , 0 )
    ; create a window at 160000 absolute address
    ; of 4k words. Map it at the offset 0 in the
    ; region
    YLOW := 0 ; init to the very first raster
    YHIGH := 31 ; init to 32-nd raster
end

```

.mac

(\* PIXVAL := MGPIX ( X , YREL ) gives the value of the pixel given the relative coordinate in the window and the X. \*)

```

entry MGPIX integer
    mov (msp)+ , r1 ; Y-coo

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET





-63-

```

mov (msp)+ , r0 ; X-coo
swab r1 ; Y * 256.
add r1 , r0 ; relative address from beginig of the window
mov @ # ptr ( MEM_REC ) , r2 ; Add active record base address
add %o WNDADR (r2) , r0
clr r1
bisb (r0) , r1 ; get the pixel value
mov r1 , -(msp) ; return argument
next

```

(\* MPPIX ( X , YREL , PIXVAL ) gives the value of the pixel given the relative coordinate in the window and the X. \*)

```

entry MPPIX
  mov (msp)+ , r2 ; value to be written
  mov (msp)+ , r1 ; Y-coo
  mov (msp)+ , r0 ; X-coo
  swab r1 ; Y * 256.
  add r1 , r0 ; relative address from beginig of the window
  mov @ # ptr ( MEM_REC ) , r3 ; Add active record base address
  add %o WNDADR (r3) , r0
  movb r2 , (r0) ; return argument
  next

```

(\* YREL := REMAP (-Y-COO) gives the relative coordinates in the region corresponding to Y-COO. It remaps the window if required. \*)

```

(*
define REMAP integer
  integer YCOO
  if ( not ctm ( YCOO , YLOW , YHIGH ) )
    YLOW := lshift ( urshift ( YCOO , 5 ) , 5 ) ; YCOO / 32.*32.
    YHIGH := YLOW + 31. ; 32 rasters per window
    WNDOFF := YLOW * 4 ; OFFSE in region is YLOW*256/64
    MAPW ( WNDW ) ; remap the window in the same region
  endif
  REMAP := YCOO - YLOW ; output YREL
end
*)

```

```

entry REMAP integer
  mov (msp) , r0 ; Get desired line number.
  cmp r0 , @ # ptr ( YHIGH ) ; If it is ) YHIGH
  bgt % ; go to % (Remap).
  cmp r0 , @ # ptr ( YLOW ) ; Else if it is )= YLOW
  bge % ; go to % (No remap)
%: bic % 37k , r0 ; Form YLOW.
  mov r0 , @ # ptr ( YLOW ) ; Store YLOW in YLOW.
  mov r0 , @ # ptr ( YHIGH ) ; Store YLOW + 31. in YHIGH.

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-64-

```

      add     @ 31. , @ ptr ( YHIGH )
      asl     r0                      ; Multiply YLOW by 4.
      asl     r0
      mov     @ ptr ( MEM_REC ) , r1    ; Active MEM_REC address -> r1.
      mov     r0 , so WNDOFF (r1)      ; Place YLOW * 4 in current WNDOFF.
      mov     r1 , -(msp)              ; Push active address
      add     @ so WNDAPR , (msp)       ; + WNDAPR offset. (WNDB pointer).
      mov     @ base MAPW , r3         ; Load base address of MAPW routine.
      jsr     pc , xeq                 ; Execute the MAPW (Remap).
88:      bic     @ 177740k , (msp)      ; Return line number - YLOW.
      next

```

.end

(\* PIXVAL := MRDPIX ( XCOO , YCOO ) reads a pixel at XCOO,YCOO \*)

```

define MRDPIX integer
  integer XCOO YCOO
  MRDPIX := MGPIX ( XCOO , REMAP ( YCOO ) )
end

```

(\* MWRPIX ( XCOO , YCOO , PIXVAL ) writes a pixel at XCOO,YCOO \*)

```

define MWRPIX
  integer XCOO YCOO PIXVAL

```

```

  MPPIX ( XCOO , REMAP ( YCOO ) , PIXVAL )
end

```

(\* \*\*\*\*\*  
This part deals with filling in the region with data from the disk \*)

```

record WND_REC
  integer WNDARR ( 0 )      ; the window is looked at as an array
endrecord

```

(\* FILLREG ( IMFILE ) fills the region with the data provided from the image file IMFILE.  
It assumes previous call to INITRG; i.e. region and first window mapped \*)

```

define FILLREG
  integer IMFILE
local
  integer IWNDARR IMCH
  char PNAME ( 30 )
with M_EDGE
  ATTRC ( "EDGIMG" , 160000k )
  ptr ( WND_REC ) := WNDADR      ; set beginning of the array at window virtual
                                  ; address
  mvstr ( "dm3:[5,1]" , PNAME )
  concat ( PNAME , IMFILE )

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET

BUREAU  
OMPI  
WIPO

-65-

```

concat ( PNAME , '.IM' )
IMCH := OPEN ( PNAME , 'R' )
REMAP ( 0 )
iter 8.
  REMAP ( YLOW ) ;; drop
  IWNDARR off
  iter 32.      ; fill in a window
    ; read a raster of 256 bytes from IMFILE into WNDARR at IWNDARR
    rds ( IMCH , PTR ( WNDARR ( IWNDARR ) ) , 256. ) drop
    IWNDARR += 128.      ; next blok
  loop
  YLOW += 32.
loop
close ( IMCH )
DREGION
end

define RECFILL
  integer IMFILE
local
  integer IWNDARR RDBLK IMCH
  char PNAME ( 30 )
with M_EDGE
ATTRG ( "EDGIMG" , 160000k )
ptr ( WND_REC ) := WNDADR      ; set beginning of the array at window virtual
                                ; address

mvstr ( "dm3:1100,1003" , PNAME )
concat ( PNAME , IMFILE )
concat ( PNAME , '.IM' )
IMCH := OPEN ( PNAME , 'R' )
RDBLK OFF
REMAP ( 0 )
iter 8.
  REMAP ( YLOW ) drop
  IWNDARR off
  iter 16.      ; fill in a window
    ; read a raster of 256 bytes from IMFILE into WNDARR at IWNDARR
    rdb ( IMCH , RDBLK , PTR ( WNDARR ( IWNDARR ) ) , 1 ) drop
    INCREMENT RDBLK
    IWNDARR += 256.      ; next blok
  loop
  YLOW += 32.
loop
close ( IMCH )
end

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-66-

```

(*) -----
      FLUT.MC -- LOOKUP TABLE SETUP ROUTINES FOR THE LEXIDATA 3400

      CL      CLRMAP  GS      RGS      GOUT      RGOUT
      SETNIL  RECT    STEP    SETUP    SSETUP    SSETUP

(*) ----- *)
(*) Variable section: RED, GREEN, and BLUE are the memory locations
in the Lexidata memory at which the lookup tables start for each
color. ALL is a wildcard to effect action for each color.
TPLANE, GPLANE, and IPLANE are arguments for DSCHAN, the channel
enabling primitive.
*)

integer RED GREEN BLUE ALL TPLANE GPLANE IPLANE
RED := 1024
GREEN := 2048
BLUE := 3072
ALL on

(*) -----
      CL -- maps the intensity index (GLIN) into the intensity value (GLOUT)
to be represented by the Lexidata. For this command to be meaningful,
GLIN must be between 0 and 255, 1024 and 1279, 2048 and 2303, or 3072
and 3327. Only the LSB of GLOUT will be used.
==) CL ( GLIN GLOUT ).
(*) -----

define GL
      integer GLIN GLOUT
      dsilu ( GLIN GLOUT GLIN GLOUT )
end

(*) -----
      CLRMAP -- sets every intensity index between 0 and 4095 to the input
argument LEVEL. There is no harm in setting intensity indices that are
not used, i.e. out of the range of the memory reserved for each color.
==) CLRMAP ( LEVEL ).
(*) -----

define CLRMAP
      integer LEVEL
      dsilu ( 0 , LEVEL , 4095 , LEVEL )
end

(*) -----
      GS -- sets a ramped lookup table with a variety of arguments. GS
takes as input (1) no arguments (2) 1-3 color names (RED, GREEN, or
BLUE) or (3) ALL.
(1) GS will set up the black-and-white lookup table, from 0 to 255.
(2) GS /RED /GREEN /BLUE will set up the lookup table starting at
the appropriate memory location.
(3) GS ALL will set up all four lookup tables.
GS only sets those intensities used by the Lexidata. If in 4-bit mode,

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



only intensities = 0(mod 4) will be set. All others will be set to 255 (maximum intensity).  
 ==> GS /RED /GREEN /BLUE /ALL

```
----- *)
define GS command
  integer COLOR
  local
    integer TEMP1 TEMP2
  if ( cmdcnt ==0 )
    dsllu ( 0 , 0 , 255 , 255 )
  else
    TEMP2 := TPLANE + GPLANE + 1
    if ( COLOR == -1 )
      CLRMAP ( 255 )
      iter 4
        TEMP1 := 1024 * I
        iter 256
          GL ( TEMP1 + 1 , I ) ; this sets the lookup tables by
                                ; looping with the right index.
        loop ( TEMP2 ) ; as defined by TPLANE and GPLANE.
      loop
    else
      iter cmdcnt
        dsllu ( COLOR , 255 , COLOR + 255 , 255 )
        iter 256
          GL ( COLOR + 1 , I ) ; this sets the lookup tables by
                                ; looping with the right index.
        loop ( TEMP2 ) ; as defined by TPLANE and GPLANE.
      loop
    endif
  endif
  nextarg
  loop
endif
end
```

```
----- *)
(*)
RGS works much the same way as GS does, accepting the same arguments,
but setting the lookup tables in a downward ramp, i.e., the higher the
intensity index, the lower the intensity value. If in 6-bit mode, all
unused indices are set to 0.
==> RGS /RED /GREEN /BLUE /ALL
----- *)
```

```
define RGS command
  integer COLOR
  local
    integer TEMP1 TEMP2
  if ( cmdcnt ==0 )
    dsllu ( 0 , 255 , 255 , 0 )
  else
    TEMP2 := TPLANE + GPLANE + 1
    if ( COLOR == ALL )
      CLRMAP ( 0 )
      iter 4
        TEMP1 := 1024 * I
        iter 256
```

-68-

```

        CL ( TEMP1 + 1 , 1' )
      loop ( TEMP2 )
    loop
  else
    iter cndent
      iter 256
        CL ( COLOR + 1 , 1' )
      loop ( TEMP2 )
    nextarg
  loop
endif
endif
end

(* -----
GOUT and RGOUT are merely selectors of GS and RCS.
==> GOUT
==> RGOUT
----- *)

define GOUT
  GS ALL
end

define RGOUT
  RCS ALL
end

(* -----
SETNIL -- zeroes all used indices within the input color table.
Used in RECT and STEP to set the indices not chosen to zero. Input
is a color, or a memory location at which to start setting indices to
zero. If input is not a color, it must be (= 3739 (256 slots from the
highest allowable slot). ALL may not be used with SETNIL.
==> SETNIL ( /RED /GREEN /BLUE or 0 to 3739 )
----- *)

define SETNIL command
  integer COLOR
  iter 256
    CL ( COLOR + 1 , 0 )
  loop ( TPLANE + GPLANE + 1 )
end

(* -----
RECT -- creates a binary lookup table in a certain color, either 0 or
255 depending on the limits. The first two arguments are the indices
to set to the maximum and the third is the color table in which to
work. The first argument must be (= the second argument. ALL may be
used as a wildcard, but only one color argument is allowed.
==> RECT ( 0-255 , 0-255 , /RED      0 LO HI 1023
          /GREEN
          /BLUE      !-----!      255
          /ALL )     ---!      !----  0
----- *)

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



```

define RECT
    integer LO HI COLOR
    if ( COLOR == -1 )
        CLRMAP ( 0 )
        dslu ( LO , 255 , HI , 255 )
        dslu ( RED + LO , 255 , RED + HI , 255 )
        dslu ( GREEN + LO , 255 , GREEN + HI , 255 )
        dslu ( BLUE + LO , 255 , BLUE + HI , 255 )
    else
        SETNIL COLOR
        dslu ( COLOR + LO , 255 , COLOR + HI , 255 )
    endif
end

(* -----
STEP -- a limited version of RECT in which all indices are divided into
two regions, instead of three. The first input is the index before which
all values should be zero and after which all values should be set to 255.
NOTA BENE: the first input is a RELATIVE index, from 0 to 255, not from
0 to 4095. The second input is a color table within which to make the
changes. ALL may be used with STEP.
==) STEP ( 0-255 , /RED      0   THR.    1023
              /GREEN
              /BLUE      |----- 255
              /ALL      |----- 0
----- *)

define STEP

    integer THRESH COLOR
    if ( COLOR == -1 )
        CLRMAP ( 0 )
        iter 4
        RECT ( THRESH , 255 , 1024 * I )
    loop
    else
        SETNIL COLOR
        RECT ( THRESH , 255 , COLOR )
    endif
end

(* -----
8SETUP and 6SETUP set the plane mask variables and call SETUP.
==) 8SETUP
==) 6SETUP
----- *)

define 8SETUP
    TPLANE off          ; if we are coming from 6-bit mode, set TPLANE
    CPLANE off          ; and CPLANE to 0 , and IPLANE to 255, or
    IPLANE := 377K      ; 8 planes enabled for the Lexidata.
    DSCHAN ( TPLANE , CPLANE , IPLANE )
    DSCLR ( TPLANE + CPLANE )
    DSLU ( 0 , 0 , 255 , 255 )
    DSLU ( RED , 0 , RED + 255 , 255 )
    DSLU ( GREEN , 0 , GREEN + 255 , 255 )

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-70-

```

        DSHU ( BLUE , 0 , BLUE + 255 , 255 )
    end

define 4SETUP
    TPLANE := 1          ; if we are coming from 8-bit mode, set TPLANE
    GPLANE := 2          ; and GPLANE to 1 and 2 respectively, and then
    IPLANE := 374K       ; set IPLANE to 252, or 6 planes enabled for
    DSCHAN ( TPLANE , IPLANE , IPLANE )
    DSCLR ( TPLANE + GPLANE )
    GOUT
end

```

```

(* *****
   FXMON - INTERFACES TO THE STANDARD FIRMWARE "IACMON.YB"
   ***** *)
APUSH RADIX
OCTAL

INTEGER LEXIOFLG          ; FLAG TO TELL WBUSY WHETHER TO WAIT FOR OUTPUT
                          ; OR INPUT

(* *****
   DMA TRANSFER ROUTINES (COMMAND 10)
   ***** *)
(* DEFINE DMACT ACTION
   INTEGER ARG1 ARG2 ARG3 ARG4 ARG5
   INTEGER OCODE ( 1 )
   WDOAS ( OCODE ( 0 ) )
   WDOAS ( DCHAD ( ARG1 ) ) WDOAS ( ARG2 ) WDOAS ( -- ARG3 )
   WDOAS ( BYTEWD ( ARG3 , ARG4 ) )
END *)

(* WBUSY -- WAIT FOR INPUT/OUTPUT FROM LEXIDATA *)

DEFINE WBUSY
    IF ( LEXIOFLG ) DSOWT
    ELSE DSIWT
    ENDIF
END

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET





```

(* DMAW -- WRITE SEQUENTIAL PIXELS WITHIN AN AREA. WORD MODE
CALL:  DMAW ( BUFFER , XO , XL , YO , YL )      *)

DEFINE DMAW
  INTEGER BUFFER ( 1 ) AXO AXL AYO AYL
  DSLIM ( AXO , AYO , AXO + AXL - 1 , AYO + AYL - 1 )
  DSPUT ( BUFFER , AXL * AYL )
  LEXIOFLG ON
END

(* DMAR -- READ SEQUENTIAL PIXELS FROM DISPLAY INTO BUFFER. WORD MODE
CALL:  DMAR ( BUFFER , XO , XL , YO , YL )      *)

DEFINE DMAR
  INTEGER BUFFER ( 1 ) AXO AXL AYO AYL
  DSLIM ( AXO , AYO , AXO + AXL - 1 , AYO + AYL - 1 )
  DSCGT ( BUFFER , AXL * AYL )
  LEXIOFLG OFF
END

DEFINE PDMAR
  INTEGER BUFFER AXO AXL AYO AYL
END

DEFINE PDMAW
  INTEGER BUFFER AXO AXL AYO AYL
END

END

(* WRPIX - WRITE A SINGLE PIXEL
CALL:  WRPIX ( IX , IY , LEVEL )                *)

DEFINE WRPIX
  INTEGER IX IY LEVEL
  LOCAL INTEGER ARR ( 3 )
  ARR ( 0 ) := IX ;; ARR ( 1 ) := IY ;; ARR ( 2 ) := LEVEL
  DSRNW ( 1 , ARR )
END

(* RDPIX - READ A SINGLE PIXEL
CALL:  LEVEL := RDPIX ( IX , IY )                *)

DEFINE RDPIX INTEGER
  INTEGER IX IY
  LOCAL INTEGER ARR ( 2 )
  ARR ( 0 ) := IX ;; ARR ( 1 ) := IY
  DSRNR ( 1 , ARR , PTR ( RDPIX ) )
END

(* GBAR - FILL A BLOCK OF PIXELS
CALL:  GBAR ( XO , XL , YO , YL , LEVEL )      *)

DEFINE GBAR
  INTEGER AXO AXL AYO AYL LEVEL

```

-72-

```

IF ( AXL ==0 ) RETURN ENDIF
DO AY0 , MIN ( AY0 + AYL - 1 , 511. )
  DSVEC ( AX0 , 1 , MIN ( AX0 + AXL - 1 , 639. ) , 1 , LEVEL )
LOOP
END

DEFINE BLXSUM LONG
  INTEGER ARG1 ARG2 ARG3 ARG4 ARG5
END

(*      Define DELAY function using RSX Mark Time directive and Wait
      for Global Event Flag directive:
make    'MRKTS'  rsxcall bytawd ( 5 , 23. )
make    'WTSES'  rsxcall bytawd ( 2 , 135. )
=)

integer MRKTS ( 0 )
.word   bytawd ( 5 , 23. )
.word   23.
.blkw   1
.word   1
.word   0

integer WTSES ( 0 )
.word   bytawd ( 2 , 41. )
.word   23.

define DELAY
  integer DTIM
  MRKTS ( 2 ) := DTIM * 4
  RSXDIR ( MRKTS ) ioerr
  RSXDIR ( WTSES ) ioerr
end

APOP

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-73-

```

apush radix
octal
<*
```

Subroutine 22BADDR does a conversion of the 16-bit virtual address supplied as argument into a full 22-bit physical address of the Q-bus. The MMU user map registers are used for this purpose so this subroutine must be used in a magic/1 environment linked to the I/O page. For how to link to the I/O page see MGLIOP.CMD file.

input: 16 bit word representing the virtual address  
 output: long(32-bit) word representing the 22-bit address  
 as following:

- 16 part is the low 16-bits
- ms part is the high 6 bits multiplied by 2.

note: this format was chosen to correspond to the CCD CAMERA CONTROLLER build by Zvi Orbach. More bit manipulations might be required if used with other devices.

calling sequence:

```

long 22bitaddr
22bitaddr := 22baddr ( ptr ( buff ) )
```

\*)

```

.mac
; the user map register addresses in i/o page
label  UPAR ;; .word  177640k
label  UPDR ;; .word  177600k

entry  22ADDR long
```

```

mov     (msp) , r0      ; get the virtual address
mov     r0 , r1
rol     r0              ; isolate the APF ( Active Page Field )
rol     r0
rol     r0
rol     r0
bic     # 177770k , r0   ; in r0
asl     r0              ; even
bic     # 160000k , r1   ; isolate DP ( Displacement Field ) in r1
mov     r1 , r3         ; save it
bic     # 177700k , r1   ; isolate the displacement in block
ash     # 177772 , r3    ; block # in page
add     UPAR , r0        ; get the corresponding PAR addr in i/o page
add     (r0) , r3        ; 16 bits physical address in blocks
clr     r2              ; ( r2,r3 ) will be the 22 bit physical addr
ashe    # 6 , r2         ; make place for the additional 6 bits
add     r1 , r3         ; finally... the 22 bit address
mov     r3 , (msp)      ; least significant portion of the address
asl     r2              ; CCD camera controller format
mov     r2 , -(msp)     ; push the extra 6 bits in the stack
next
```

```

.end
```

```

apop
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-74-

```

parameter WCR := 172410k      ; DMA word count register.
parameter BAR := 172412k      ; Bus address register for DMA.
parameter CSR := 172414k      ; Control status register.
parameter DBR := 172416k      ; Data buffer register.

long    PHYADR                ; Physical (22-bit) address of the buffer.

record DMALINE
    integer LNEUF ( 256. )
endrecord

DMALINE INLN ( 2. )
integer OUTLN ( 256. )
char    PNAME ( 30. )

integer TX0 TY0
integer IFN ( 10 ) IDPN ( 20 )
integer VCH
integer CFLAG
CFLAG off

(*      Wait until DMA operation is complete.  (Monitors BUSY bit.)      *)
define WBUS?Y

    while ( peek ( CSR ) AND 200k )
        repeat
    end

define RDLN
    integer BUFF ( 1 ) x0 x1 y0 y1
    PHYADR := 22ADDR. ( BUFF )
    poke ( 130000k + X0 - 1 , DBR )
    poke ( 114000k + Y0 , DBR )
    poke ( -- XL / 2 , WCR )
    ; poke ( -- ( XL * YL ) , WCR )
    poke ( lsword ( PHYADR ) , BAR )
    poke ( 0 , DBR )
    poke ( msword ( PHYADR ) + 1 , CSR )
end

(*
define WRTLN
    integer X0 Y0 LEN
    if ( CFLAG ==0 )
        poke ( 130000k + X0 , DBR )
        poke ( 134000k + Y0 , DBR )
    else
        poke ( 132000k + X0 , DBR )
        poke ( 136000k + Y0 , DBR )
    endif
    iter LEN

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-75-

```

        poke ( ( OUTLN ( 1 ) and 777k ) + 120000k , DBR )
    loop
end
*)

mvstr ( 'dm3:[5,1] , IDPN )

define IMAGEFN
    integer ARG1
    mvstr ( ARG1 , IFN )
    mvstr ( IDPN , PNAME )
    nconcat PNAME , ARG1 , '.im , 3
    print str ( PNAME )
end

define VDRAW
    integer FNAME X0 Y0
local
    integer BUFFPTR
    IMAGEFN ( FNAME )
    VCH := open ( PNAME , 'r )
    BUFFPTR off
    do Y0 , Y0 + 255.
        if ( rds ( VCH , OUTLN , 256. ) < 256. )
            print "WARNING: Unexpected end of file"
            exit
        else
            MVEYWD ( OUTLN , 0 , INLN ( BUFFPTR ) , 256. )
            DMAW ( INLN ( BUFFPTR ) , X0 , 256. , 1 , 1 )
            BUFFPTR := 1 - BUFFPTR
        endif
    loop
    WEUSEY
    close ( VCH )
end

define REDRAW
    VDRAW ( IFN )
end

define VSAVE
    integer FNAME
local
    integer BUFF1 BUFF2
    with M_EDGE
        ATTRC ( "IOPAGE" , 160000K )
    IMAGEFN ( FNAME )
    VCH := open ( PNAME , 'rwct )
    BUFF1 := ptr ( INLN ( 0 ) )
    BUFF2 := ptr ( INLN ( 1 ) )
    RDLN ( BUFF1 , 128. , 256. , 128. , 1 )
    do 129. , 384.

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-76-

```

        WBUS?Y
        RDLN ( BUFF2 , 128. , 256. , 1 , 1 )
        WRS ( VCH , BUFF1 , 256. )
        XCHG ( ptr ( BUFF1 ) , ptr ( BUFF2 ) )

    loop
    WBUS?Y
    DREGION
    close ( VCH )
end

define GRABIN
    integer X0 Y0
    local
        integer BUFPTR
    with M_EDGE
        ATTRC ( "IOPAGE" , 160000K )
        BUFPTR off
        poke ( 1000k , DBR )
        delay ( 1 )
        poke ( 0 , DBR )
        do 128. 383.
            WBUS?Y
            RDLN ( INLN ( BUFPTR ) , 128. , 256. , 1 , 1 )
            MVEYWD ( INLN ( BUFPTR ) , 0 , OUTLN , 256. )
            DMAW ( OUTLN , X0 , 256. , Y0 + 1 - 128. , 1 )
            BUFPTR := 1 - BUFPTR

loop
WBUSY
DREGION
end

```



-77-

```

(*)

integer BLKBUF ( 0 )
.word 39.
.word 1 - 256. / 2
.blkw 128.

define PDMAW
    integer BUFFER ( 1 )
    mwords ( BUFFER , BLKBUF + 4 , 128. )
    DSOWT
    DS8LOC ( BLKBUF , 130. )
end

*)

define $DRAW
    integer TX0      TY0
    local
        integer IWNDARR INCNT
    DSLIM ( TX0 , TY0 , TX0 + 255. , TY0 + 255. )
    YLOW := 32.
    iter 256.
        REMAP ( i ) drop
        IWNDARR := WNDADR
    iter 32.
        MVBYWD ( IWNDARR , 0 , OUTLN , 256. )

        DSPUT ( OUTLN , 256. ) WEUSY
        IWNDARR += 256.
    loop
        loop ( 32. )
            REMAP ( 0 ) drop
        end

define DRAW
    with M_EDGE
        ATTRG ( "EDGIMC" , 160000k )
    $DRAW
    DREGION
end

define MDRAW
    with M_EDGE
        ATTRG ( "MTCHIM" , 160000k )
    $DRAW
    DREGION
end

define MSAVE
    integer FNAME
    local

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-78-

```

integer OUTCH IWNDARR PNAME ( 15. )
mvstr ( "dm3:[200,200]" , PNAME )
concat ( PNAME , PNAME )
concat ( PNAME , ".im" )
OUTCH := open ( PNAME , "rwt" )
with M_EDGE
ATTRG ( "EDGIMG" , 160000k )
YLOW := 32.
iter 256
  REMAP ( 1 ) drop
  IWNDARR := WNDADR
  iter 32.
    WRS ( OUTCH , IWNDARR , 256. )
    IWNDARR += 256.
  loop
loop ( 32. )
REMAP ( 0 ) drop
DREGION
close ( OUTCH )
end

```

(\* Global event flags for synchronisation. TASK holds the name of the task with whom we are communicating. THESE MUST BE GLOBAL \*)

```
integer SYNC1 SYNC2 TASK ( 2 )
```

(\* Define executive directives to be used for tasking with Control \*)

```

make 'WAIT rxcall bytewd ( 2 , 41. )
make 'CLEAR rxcall bytewd ( 2 , 31. )
make 'READ rxcall bytewd ( 2 , 39. )
make 'SET rxcall bytewd ( 2 , 33. )
make 'RCVDs rxcall bytewd ( 4 , 75. )
make 'SDATs rxcall bytewd ( 5 , 71. )

```

(\* Execute a subroutine call. the arguments and subroutine name are in BUFF. BUFF contains. TASK1 , TASK2 , 0 or -2 , #ARCS , arg1 , arg2 , ... argn , subrou-  
tine

TASK1 and 2 make up the taskname of the caller \*)

```

define DOROUTINE
integer BUFF ( 1 )

```





-79-

```

local
    integer ADR OFFST OFFST1
    OFFST := 4
    OFFST1 := 0
    if ( BUFF ( 2 ) )
        ptr ( BUFF ( 4 ) )
        OFFST1 := 1
        OFFST := OFFST + length ( ptr ( BUFF ( 4 ) ) ) / 2 + 1
    endif
    lookup ( ptr ( BUFF ( BUFF ( 3 ) + OFFST - OFFST1 ) ) ) :: ADR := lastword
    DROP
    iter BUFF ( 3 ) - OFFST1
        ( BUFF ( 1 + OFFST ) ) ; store args on stack
    loop
    exec ( ADR )
end

```

(\* Send a buffer of data to the task we are connected to. BUFF ( 0 ) must be greater than 0. This can be used in the receiver as a code for what data has been sent. The buffer can be no longer than 13 words. \*)

```

define SEND
    integer BUFF ( 1 )
    SDATS ( TASK ( 0 ) , TASK ( 1 ) , BUFF , SYNC1 ) :: ioerr
    WAIT ( SYNC2 )
    CLEAR ( SYNC2 )
end

```

(\* Receive data from that task we are connected to and put it in a buffer  
Call: RECEIVE ( BUFFER ) Note: if these routines are overlaid, BUFFER must be global. The buffer must be at least 15 words. BUFFER contains:  
TASK1, TASK2, CODE, DATA where TASK1 AND 2 make the name of the task which is sending the message. CODE is 0 if we are calling a routine, -1 if the other task is informing us of its rundown, and >0 if other data has been sent \*)

```

define RECEIVE
    integer BUFF ( 1 )
    WAIT ( SYNC1 )
    CLEAR ( SYNC1 )
    RCVD: ( 0 , 0 , BUFF ) :: ioerr
    if ( BUFF ( 2 ) == -1 ) ; rundown
    SET ( SYNC2 ) ; acknowledge receipt
    if ( BUFF ( 3 ) == 0 ) bye else return endif
    else
    if ( BUFF ( 2 ) == 0 or BUFF ( 2 ) == -2 )
        DOROUTINE ( BUFF )
    endif
    SET ( SYNC2 )
    endif
end

```

(\* Set up communications with the task that requested us.  
receives the two flags that the tasks will use for synchronization.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-80-

and the name of the task with whom we are communicated.  
Any task that gets connected to must issue an INITREC command before  
proceeding. \*)

```
define INITREC
local
    integer BUFF ( 15 )
    detterm
    RCVDs ( 0 , 0 , BUFF ) ;; ioerr
    iter 2
        TASK ( 1 ) := BUFF ( 1 )
    loop
        SYNC1 := BUFF ( 2 )
        SYNC2 := BUFF ( 3 )
        SET ( SYNC2 )
    end
```

```
EXT DISPMODEL
EXT WFMP
EXT BLBDISP ; blob bounding rectangles
EXT HAROLD ; $$$
integer STPFLAG

integer VIDCBF ( 15. )

define CONNECT_2_MASTER
INITREC
begin
    RECEIVE ( VIDCBF )
until ( STPFLAG )
end

define RECONNECT
SET ( SYNC2 )
begin
    RECEIVE ( VIDCBF )
until ( STPFLAG )
end

integer TMPICH TMPOCH
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-81-

```
define STOPCO
    integer TERM
    TMPICH := cich
    TMPOCH := coch
    cich := open ( TERM , 'rwa )
    coch := cich
    poke ( 2 , fdb ( coch ) )
    attarp
    STPFLAG on
end
```

```
define STRTCO
    detterm
    close ( cich )
    cich := TMPICH
    coch := TMPOCH
    STPFLAG off
    RECONNECT
end
```

```
define INITVID
    INITD
    CONNECT_2_MASTER
end
```

\$RESTART := base INITVID ; entry point for VIDEOT.TSK

SAVE WFVIDEOT

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-82-

```

parameter MAX_#_ENT := 20      ; Maximum # of permissible entities.
parameter #POINTS := 25      ; Maximum # of points permitted within
                               ; an entity.

record POINT_REC
  integer XI YI                ; Coordinates of first corner point.
  integer CURTYPE              ; Type of the line between 1st and 2nd point.
  integer XJ YJ                ; Coordinates of second point.
  integer NITTYPE              ; Type of the next line (between 2nd and 3rd).
  dummy -3
andrecord

record ENTITY
  integer #PTS                  ; # of points.
  POINT_REC ZI ( #POINTS )    ; See record POINTS.
andrecord

record FRAME_REC
  integer FRM#                 ; Frame # .
  integer #ENT                 ; # of entities.
  ENTITY EI ( MAX_#_ENT )
  integer HX1 HX2 HY1 HY2      ; Horizontal landmark points.
  integer VX1 VX2 VY1 VY2      ; Vertical landmark points.
  integer HX3 HX4 HY3 HY4      ; Horizontal landmark points.

  integer VX3 VX4 VY3 VY4      ; Vertical landmark points.
andrecord

define DISPMODEL
  integer TX0 TY0
  GBAR ( TX0 , 256. , TY0 , 256. , GRNGL )
  with M_EDGE
  ATTRC ( "MODEL" , 160000k )
  ptr ( FRAME_REC ) := WNDADR
  iter #ENT
  with EI ( 1 )
  iter #PTS - 1
  with ZI ( 1 )
    DSVEC ( XI + TX0 , YI + TY0 , XJ + TX0 , YJ + TY0 , REDGL )
  loop
  DSVEC ( HX1 + TX0 , HY1 + TY0 , HX2 + TX0 , HY2 + TY0 , REDGL )
  DSVEC ( VX1 + TX0 , VY1 + TY0 , VX2 + TX0 , VY2 + TY0 , REDGL )
  DSVEC ( HX3 + TX0 , HY3 + TY0 , HX4 + TX0 , HY4 + TY0 , REDGL )
  DSVEC ( VX3 + TX0 , VY3 + TY0 , VX4 + TX0 , VY4 + TY0 , REDGL )
  DREGION
end

```



-83-

(\* Display the Wafer Map module \*)

(\* Attachment to the Inspection Plan \*)

MEM\_REC M\_IPSDB

define ATIPSD8

with M\_IPSDB

ATTRG ( "IPSDBR" , 160000K )

ptr ( IPSDB\_REC ) := WNDADR

end

```

integer MPX0 , MPY0      ; the origin x,y of the wafer map on the screen
integer MPRAD            ; the map size on the screen
real    MPSCL            ; # pixel/micron
integer XPI YPI          ; the pitches
integer STH AVW          ; str and ave sizes
integer DIH DIW          ; die sizes
integer XROW YROW        ; current row to display
integer GLDIE            ; the gray level at which the die boundaries are display
ed
integer GLCIR            ; the gray level of the circle
integer CROSSX ( MAX_RETICLES ) ; x location of the marker for the die being ins
pected
integer CROSSY ( MAX_RETICLES ) ; y location of the marker for the die being ins

```

pected

(\* Get the current row coordinates \*)

define GROVCOO

integer ROW COL

XROW := MPX0 + COL \* XPI

YROW := MPY0 + ROW \* YPI

end

define GTOrg

integer X0 Y0 SZ

with FLAT\_TO\_ORIGIN

MPX0 := X0 + ( SZ - fix ( float ( X ) \* MPSCL ) )

MPY0 := Y0 + fix ( float ( Y ) \* MPSCL )

end

define BOX

integer XDI , YRO , CL

DSVEC ( XDI , YRO , XDI + DIW , YRO , CL )

DSVEC ( XDI , YRO + DIH , XDI + DIW , YRO + DIH , CL )

DSVEC ( XDI , YRO , XDI , YRO + DIH , CL )

DSVEC ( XDI + DIW , YRO , XDI + DIW , YRO + DIH , CL )

end

define WFMAP

integer X0 , Y0 , SZ

local

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-84-

```

integer XDIE

ATIPSD8

GLDIE := GRNGL
GLCIR := GRNGL

with INSP_PLN
with HEADER
with INSP_DATA_BASE
SZ := 10.
ZO := 5
YO := 5
MPRAD := SZ / 2
MPSCCL := float ( MPRAD ) / ( float ( WAFER_SZ ) * 500.0 )

XPI := fix ( DIE_X * MPSCCL )
YPI := fix ( DIE_Y * MPSCCL )

with LAYERS ( CUR_LAYER )
with DTL_LAYER_REV ( *_REVS - 1 )
with L_RETICLE
with RETICLE_DIE
STH := D_ST_HGT
AVW := D_AV_WDTH
DIW := YPI - fix ( float ( AVW ) * MPSCCL )
DIH := XPI - fix ( float ( STH ) * MPSCCL )

CTORC ( XO YO MPRAD )
iter *_DIE_ROWS
with WAFER_MAP ( 1 )
CROWCOO ( 1 , 1ST_D_* )
XDIE := XROW
iter LAST_D_* - 1ST_D_*
BOX ( XDIE , YROW , GLDIE )
XDIE := XDIE + XPI
loop
loop
DSCIR ( ( XO + MPRAD ) , ( YO + MPRAD ) , MPRAD , GLCIR )
with REFERENCE_DIE
CROWCOO ( ROW , CLMN ) ; GET COORDINATES OF REFERENCE_DIE
BOX ( XROW , YROW , BLUGL ) ; DRAW IT IN RED
with L_INSPECTION ; GET RETICLES TO INSPECT
iter *_TO_INSP
with INSP_R ( 1 )
CROWCOO ( ROW , CLMN )
CROSY ( 1 ) := XROW + DIW / 2 - 2
CROSY ( 1 ) := YROW + DIH / 2 - 3
BOX ( XROW , YROW , REDGL )
loop
DREGION
end

define DISPX

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



```
Integer X0 Y0 GL
DSSAO ( X0 Y0 GL 0 1 )
DSTXT ( "X" )
end

define SHOWDIE
  ATIPSDS
  if ( I-MODE == PRIMARY )
    DISPX ( CROX ( CONFIRM ) , CROSY ( CONFIRM ) , 0 )
    DISPY ( CROX ( PRIMARY ) , CROSY ( PRIMARY ) , REDGL )
  else
    DISPX ( CROX ( PRIMARY ) , CROSY ( PRIMARY ) , 0 )
    DISPY ( CROX ( CONFIRM ) , CROSY ( CONFIRM ) , REDGL )
  endif
  DREGION
end

define DMESSAGE
  address MESS
  CBAR ( 0 288. 256. 90. 0 )
  DSSAO ( 32. 320. REDGL 0 2 )
  DSTXT ( MESS )
end

define ACOMSG
  DMESSAGE ( "IMAGE ACQUISITION" )
end

define IPRMSG
  DMESSAGE ( "IMAGE PROCESSING" )
end

define MDLMSG
  DMESSAGE ( "MODEL MATCHING" )
end

define DFTMSG
  DMESSAGE ( "DEFECT ANALYSIS" )
end

define ENDMSG
  DMESSAGE ( "THAT'S ALL FOLKS!" )
end
```



-86-

```

integer MINX0 MINY0 MAXX1 MAXY1

define BOUND
  DSVEC ( MINX0 - 1 , MINY0 - 1 , MAXX1 + 1 , MINY0 - 1 , REDGL )
  DSVEC ( MAXX1 + 1 , MINY0 - 1 , MAXX1 + 1 , MAXY1 + 1 , REDGL )
  DSVEC ( MAXX1 + 1 , MAXY1 + 1 , MINX0 - 1 , MAXY1 + 1 , REDGL )
  DSVEC ( MINX0 - 1 , MAXY1 + 1 , MINX0 - 1 , MINY0 - 1 , REDGL )
end

define BNDRECTS
  integer TX0 TY0
  ATIPSD8
  with INSP_DATA_BASE
    TX0 += REG_X
    TY0 += REG_Y
  with INSP_PLN
    with LAYERS ( MOD_LAYER )
      with DTL_LAYER_REV ( @_REVS - 1 )
        with L_RETICLE
          with RETICLE_DIE
            with D_PATTERNS ( MOD_PATTERN )
              with INSP_FR ( MOD_SITE )
                with F_DEFCTS ( MOD_FRAME )
                  print "No. of Defects" , @_DFCTS
                  iter @_DFCTS
                    with DEFECTS ( 1 )
                      MINX0 := XCOM - DELX + TX0

                      MINY0 := YCOM - DELY + TY0
                      MAXX1 := XCOM + DELX + TX0
                      MAXY1 := YCOM + DELY + TY0
                    BEEP
                    BOUND
                    DELAY ( 5 )
                  loop
                DREGION
              end
            end
          end
        end
      end
    end
  end
end

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET





```
define DRAWBOX
  integer X0 XL Y0 YL GL
  local
    integer X1 Y1
    X1 := X0 + XL
    Y1 := Y0 + YL
    dsvec ( X0 , Y0 , X1 , Y0 , GL ) ; sets up the new coordinates of the
    dsvec ( X1 , Y0 , X1 , Y1 , GL ) ; right bottom
    dsvec ( X1 , Y1 , X0 , Y1 , GL ) ; draws the new box according to specs
    dsvec ( X0 , Y1 , X0 , Y0 , GL )
  end
```

```
define LOWMAC
  DSCLR ( 255. )
  VDRAW ( 'JOE 32. 256. )
  iter 6
  DRAWBOX ( 201. , 24 , 346. + ( 1 * 24 ) , 24 , REDGL )
  LOOP
  PAUSE
end
```

```
define LMAG
  ATIPSD8
  GEAR ( 520. , 30. 345 , 150 0 )
  DRAWBOX ( 521. , 24 , 346. + ( ( 5 - CUR_FRAME ) * 24 ) , 24 , REDGL )
  DREGION
end
```

```
define HAROLD_DEMO
  VDRAW ( 'RNF03 32. 0 )
  DRAWBOX ( 47. , 226. , 15. , 226. REDGL )
  PAUSE
  DISPMODEL ( 352. 0 )
  PAUSE
  VDRAW ( 'RNF03 352. 256. )
  DRAWBOX ( 547. 17. 308. 18. REDGL )
  DRAWBOX ( 428. 17. 357. 15. REDGL )
  PAUSE
  DSCLR ( 255. )
  WFMAP ( 220. 56. 200 )
  VDRAW ( 'RNF03 32. 256. )
  VDRAW ( 'RCL03 352. 256. )
  DSVEC ( 318. 155. 32. 254. REDGL )
  DSVEC ( 318. 155. 288. 254. REDGL )
  DSVEC ( 348. 155. 352. 254. REDGL )
  DSVEC ( 348. 155. 408. 254. REDGL )
  DRAWBOX ( 227. 17. 308. 18. REDGL )
  DRAWBOX ( 547. 17. 308. 18. REDGL )
end
```



-88-

## EDGE DETECTION

```
(* *****
   CEDGET.MC - THIS MODULE LOADS ALL OF THE MODULES USED IN "CEDGET"
   ***** *)
```

```
ext    PDPID
ext    DMISC
ext    MAKAP
ext    EDGREG
ext    APDECL
ext    INITAP
ext    APEDGE
ext    EDGCOM
```

```
integer STPFLAG
integer EDGCBF ( 15. )
```

```
define CONNECT_2_MASTER
  INITREC
  begin
    RECEIVE ( EDGCBF )
  until ( STPFLAG )
end
```

```
define RECONNECT
  SET ( SYNC2 )
  begin
    RECEIVE ( EDGCBF )
  until ( STPFLAG )
end
```

```
integer TMPICH  TMPOCH
```

```
define STOPCO
  integer TERM
  TMPICH := cich
  TMPOCH := coch
  cich := open ( TERM , 'rwa' )
  coch := cich
  poke ( 2 , fdb ( coch ) )
  atterm
  STPFLAG on
end
```

```
define STRTCO
  detterm
  close ( cich )
  cich := TMPICH
  coch := TMPOCH
```



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

-89-

```

      STPFLAG off
      RECONNECT
    end

    define EDGEINIT
      with M_EDGE
        ATTRG ( "EDGIMG" , 140000k )
        CONNECT_2_MASTER
      end

    mvstr ( 'cedget , promstr )

    irestart := base EDGEINIT      ; RESTART FOR EDGE DETECTION PROGRAM

    save CEDGET

```

```

(*)      Name : APEDGE.M      *)

integer COUNT

define INIT_DBF
  iter 40
    DBF ( I ) := I + 1
  loop
end

define FIRST
  ACHN ( ptr ( N ) , FCCHN , 500. )      ; Perform 1.2.1
  AADD ( DBF ( 26 ) , DBF ( 18 ) , DBF ( 18 ) ) ; hor. conv
  AADD ( DBF ( 26 ) , DBF ( 26 ) , DBF ( 17 ) ) ; --) DBF ( 24 )
  AADD ( DBF ( 26 ) , DBF ( 26 ) , DBF ( 19 ) ) ;

  ACONV ( DBF ( 27 ) , DBF ( 26 ) , 1 )      ; HO --) DBF ( 27 )
  ASCDB ( -2. DBF ( 26 ) )
  ACONV ( DBF ( 28 ) , DBF ( 26 ) , 2 )      ; HE --) DBF ( 28 )

  AHORZ ( DBF ( 32 ) , DBF ( 27 ) , DBF ( 28 ) ) ; HEDGE ( CUR_LINE )

  ASUB ( DBF ( 26 ) , DBF ( 16 ) , DBF ( 20 ) ) ;
  AMULS ( DBF ( 26 ) , DBF ( 26 ) , 1 )      ; Equivalent
  ASUB ( DBF ( 29 ) , DBF ( 17 ) , DBF ( 19 ) ) ; vert. conv.

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-90-

```

AMULS ( DBF ( 29 ) , DBF ( 29 ) , 3 ) ; with odd mask.
AADD ( DBF ( 30 ) , DBF ( 29 ) , DBF ( 26 ) ) ; VO --> DBF ( 29 )

ATFR1 ( DBF ( 29 ) DBF ( 30 ) 7 )
ASCDB ( 1 DBF ( 29 ) )

AADD ( DBF ( 26 ) , DBF ( 16 ) , DBF ( 20 ) ) ;
AMULS ( DBF ( 26 ) , DBF ( 26 ) , 2 ) ; Equivalent
AADD ( DBF ( 30 ) , DBF ( 17 ) , DBF ( 19 ) ) ; vert. conv.
AMULS ( DBF ( 30 ) , DBF ( 30 ) , 5 ) ; with even mask.
AADD ( DBF ( 30 ) , DBF ( 30 ) , DBF ( 26 ) ) ; VE --> DBF ( 30 )
AMULS ( DBF ( 26 ) , DBF ( 18 ) , 6 ) ;
AADD ( DBF ( 26 ) , DBF ( 30 ) , DBF ( 26 ) ) ;

ASCDB ( -1 DBF ( 26 ) )
ATFR1 ( DBF ( 30 ) DBF ( 26 ) 7 )

ACEND
AHIAB ( FCBCHN , 8. , N )
AICHN ( 8. )
ARLDB ( 8. )

end

define ROT_SCRATCH
local
integer TEMP1 TEMP2 TEMP3 TEMP4
TEMP2 := DBF ( 20 )

do 16 , 19
TEMP1 := DBF ( 1' )
DBF ( 1' ) := TEMP2
TEMP2 := TEMP1
loop
DBF ( 20 ) := TEMP2
end

define ROT_OUT
local
integer TEMP1 TEMP2
TEMP2 := DBF ( 9 )
do 10 , 15
TEMP1 := DBF ( 1 )
DBF ( 1 ) := TEMP2
TEMP2 := TEMP1
loop
DBF ( 9 ) := TEMP2
end

define UPDATE
ROT_SCRATCH
ACHN ( ptr ( N ) , FCBCHN , 500. )
AHIAB ( ROT , DBF ( 31 ) , 128. )
AUPAK ( DBF ( 20 ) , DBF ( 31 ) )

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



```
ADNSN ( DBF ( 20 ) )
ANRDB ( DBF ( 20 ) )
ADBD ( DBF ( 36 ) DBF ( 29 ) )
ADBD ( DBF ( 37 ) DBF ( 30 ) )
ADBD ( DBF ( 9 ) DBF ( 32 ) )
AZRDB ( DBF ( 34 ) )
ADBD ( DBF ( 34 ) DBF ( 35 ) )
AZRDB ( DBF ( 35 ) )
ACEND
AHIAE ( FCBCNN , 8. , N )
AXCHN ( 8. )
ARLDB ( 8. )
end
```

```
define DOLINES
  integer #LINES
  iter #LINES
    FIRST
    increment COUNT
    if ( COUNT < 2 )
      UPDATE
    else
      AVZER ( DBF ( 36 ) DBF ( 37 ) DBF ( 29 ) DBF ( 30 ) ^
        DBF ( 34 ) DBF ( 35 ) )

      AORDB ( DBF ( 9 ) DBF ( 34 ) )
      ROT_OUT
      if ( COUNT < 4 )
        UPDATE
      else
        AFRUN ( DBF ( 9 ) , DBF ( 10 ) , DBF ( 11 ) , DBF ( 12 ) , ^
          DBF ( 13 ) DBF ( 14 ) , DBF ( 15 ) )
        if ( COUNT < 7 )
          UPDATE
        else
          AABHI ( TOP , DBF ( 15 ) , 256. , 0 )
          MVVDBY ( TOP , 0 , TOP , 256. )
          UPDATE
        endif
      endif
    endif
  ptr ( LINE_REC ) += 256.
loop
end
```

```
define DOEDGE
  COUNT off
  INIT_DBF
  ZERO_DBF
  READ_INIT
  : Initialize AP DBF values
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-92-

```

mvxar ( VNDADR , 256. )
DOLINES ( 24. )
do 64. , 832.
    WNDOFF := 1
    MAPW ( WND8 )
    ptr ( LINE_REC ) := VNDADR + 1024.
    DOLINES ( 16. )
loop ( 64. )
WNDOFF := 896.
MAPW ( WND8 )
ptr ( LINE_REC ) := VNDADR + 1024.
DOLINES ( 19. )
iter 4
    ROT_OUT
    APRUN ( DEF ( 9 ) , DEF ( 10 ) , DEF ( 11 ) , DEF ( 12 ) , ^
            DEF ( 13 ) DEF ( 14 ) , DEF ( 15 ) )
    AABHI ( TOP , DEF ( 15 ) , 256. , 0 )
    MVWDBY ( TOP , 0 , TOP , 256. )
    ptr ( LINE_REC ) += 256.
loop
iter 3
    ROT_OUT
    AABHI ( TOP , DEF ( 15 ) , 256. , 0 )
    MVWDBY ( TOP , 0 , TOP , 256. )
    ptr ( LINE_REC ) += 256.
loop
mvxar ( TOP , 256. )

```

end

(\* Name : APDECL.MG

This routine sets up the buffers required by the AP. \*)

integer DBF ( 40 ) ; Data buffers coded as follows  
integer N ; Chaining counter  
integer FCBCNN ( 500. ) ; Chaining space

record LINE\_REC  
char TOP ( 256. )  
dummy 1024.  
char BOT ( 256. )  
endrecord

DBF ( I )	MEANING	VALUE
DBF ( 0 )	DBMO	1
DBF ( 1 )	DBME	2
DBF ( 2 )	DBMO2	3
DBF ( 3 )	DBMO3	4
DBF ( 4 )	DBME2	5
DBF ( 5 )	DBME3	6
DBF ( 6 )	DBFTR	7
DBF ( 7 )	Chaining Buffer	8
DBF ( 8 )	Chaining Buffer	9
DBF ( 9 )	OUT1	10
DBF ( 10 )	OUT2	11
DBF ( 11 )	OUT3	12
DBF ( 12 )	OUT4	13
DBF ( 13 )	OUT5	14
DBF ( 14 )	OUT6	15
DBF ( 15 )	OUT7	16
DBF ( 16 )	DEF1	17
DBF ( 17 )	DEF2	18
DBF ( 18 )	DEF3	19
DBF ( 19 )	DEF4	20
DBF ( 20 )	DEF5	21
DBF ( 21 )	DEF6	22
DBF ( 22 )	DEF7	23
DBF ( 23 )	DEF8	24
DBF ( 24 )	DEF9	25
DBF ( 25 )	DEF10	26
DBF ( 26 )	DEF11	27
DBF ( 27 )	DEF12	28
DBF ( 28 )	DEF13	29
DBF ( 29 )	DEF14	30
DBF ( 30 )	DEF15	31
DBF ( 31 )	DEFD	32
DBF ( 32 )	HZER1	33
DBF ( 33 )	HZER2	34
DBF ( 34 )	ZER1	35
DBF ( 35 )	ZER2	36

10 :  
11 :  
12 :  
13 : <--- OUTPUT DATA  
14 :  
15 :  
16 :  
17 :  
18 :  
19 : <--- RAW DATA  
20 :  
21 :  
22 :  
23 :  
24 : <--- FILTERED DATA  
25 :  
26 :  
27 :  
28 :  
29 : <--- EDGE DATA  
30 :  
31 :  
32 :  
33 :  
34 :  
35 :  
36 :

-94-

```

DBF ( 36 )      VO1      37
DBF ( 37 )      VE1      38

```

\*)

```

(*) This routine initializes the data buffers
in the AP with the first five lines of
the raw image data
*)

```

```

define READ_INIT

```

```

  local

```

```

    integer DBF1

```

```

    DBF1 := 17. ; AP raw data buffers

```

```

    with M_EDGE

```

```

    ptr ( LINE_REC ) := WNDADR - 2304.

```

```

    WNDOFF off

```

```

    MAPW ( WND8 )

```

```

    ACHN ( ptr ( N ) , FCBCN , 500. ) ; Start chaining

```

```

    iter 5

```

```

        AHIAB ( BOT , DBF ( 31 ) , 128. ) ; (LINE) --> DBF1

```

```

        AUPAK ( DBF1 , DBF ( 31 ) )

```

```

        ADNSN ( DBF1 )

```

```

        ; Determines Normalizing Coeff.

```

```

        ANRDB ( DBF1 )

```

```

        ; Normaliza

```

```

        increment DBF1

```

```

        ptr ( LINE_REC ) += 256.

```

```

    loop

```

```

        ACEND

```

```

        ; End chaining

```

```

        AHIAB ( FCBCN , 8. , N )

```

```

        AXCHN ( 8. )

```

```

        ARLDB ( 8. )

```

```

    end

```

```

define ZERO_DBF

```

```

    AZRDB ( DBF ( 34 ) )

```

```

    AZRDB ( DBF ( 35 ) )

```

```

end

```





(\* THE MAKE OF AP400 ARRAY PROCESSOR PRIMITIVES \*)

APUSH RADIX

OCTAL

MAKE	'AINIT	RSXFUNC 34
MAKE	'ARESET	RSXFUNC 36
MAKE	'AABRT	RSXFUNC 40
MAKE	'ACEND	RSXFUNC 42
MAKE	'ACHN	RSXFUNC 44
MAKE	'ACTL	RSXFUNC 46
MAKE	'ASETW	RSXFUNC 50
MAKE	'AWAIT	RSXFUNC 52
MAKE	'AWFCB	RSXFUNC 54
MAKE	'AICHN	RSXFUNC 56
MAKE	'AEXIT	RSXFUNC 60
MAKE	'AABHI	RSXFUNC 62
MAKE	'AHAB	RSXFUNC 64
MAKE	'ADNSN	RSXFUNC 66
MAKE	'ANRDB	RSXFUNC 70
MAKE	'AADD	RSXFUNC 72
MAKE	'AMUL	RSXFUNC 74
MAKE	'AFTR2	RSXFUNC 76
MAKE	'AITR1	RSXFUNC 100
MAKE	'AALDB	RSXFUNC 102
MAKE	'AZRDB	RSXFUNC 104
MAKE	'ASQRT	RSXFUNC 106
MAKE	'AEXPE	RSXFUNC 110
MAKE	'ARLDB	RSXFUNC 112

MAKE	'ASUB	RSXFUNC 114
MAKE	'AMULS	RSXFUNC 116
MAKE	'ATFR1	RSXFUNC 120
MAKE	'ACONV	RSXFUNC 122
MAKE	'AEDGE	RSXFUNC 124
MAKE	'AMOVE	RSXFUNC 126
MAKE	'ADETS	RSXFUNC 130
MAKE	'ADEDB	RSXFUNC 132
MAKE	'APRUN	RSXFUNC 134
MAKE	'ASCDB	RSXFUNC 136
MAKE	'AZERO	RSXFUNC 140
MAKE	'AHZER	RSXFUNC 142
MAKE	'AVZER	RSXFUNC 144
MAKE	'AORDB	RSXFUNC 146
MAKE	'AUPAK	RSXFUNC 150
MAKE	'ASCRS	RSXFUNC 152
MAKE	'AHORZ	RSXFUNC 154
MAKE	'AVERZ	RSXFUNC 156
MAKE	'AVCON	RSXFUNC 160

APOP



-96-

```

.TITLE  LIBRARY ROUTINES FOR AP400 FUNTIONS
.IDENT/01/

;
;FUNCTION:      ALLOWS THE AP400 FUNCTIONS TO BE CALLED FROM MAGIC
;
;AUTHOR:        CHETANA BUCH
;
;DATE:          AUG 9, 1982
;
;REVISIONS:
;
;      .SETTL  VARIABLE STORAGE FOR CALL ARGUMENTS
;      .PSECT  APDATA,D,RW
;
;
;INTERFACE BETWEEN MAGIC/L AND FORTRAN CALLING SEQUENCE
ARGLIST: .BLKW  ^D10      ;ARGUMENT LIST ( POINTERS )
MGLIST:  .BLKW  ^D10      ;ARGUMENT LIST ( VALUES )
SAVERS:  .WORD  0         ;TEMPORARY STORAGE FOR RS
;
;      .SETTL  MAGIC/L CALLABLE AP400 ROUTINES
;      .PSECT  APCODE
;
;
;AP RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ROUTINES
;
;      .GLOBL  KINIT

;
;
;      AINIT: JSR      R0,SAVR      ;SAVE REGISTERS
;             MOV      #0,R0      ;# OF ARGS
;             JSR      PC,APMG1    ;SET INTERFACE
;             JSR      PC,KINIT
;             JSR      R0,RSTOR    ;RESTORE REGISTERS
;             RTS      PC
;
;
;      .GLOBL  KLOAD
;
;      ALOAD: JSR      R0,SAVR      ;SAVE REGISTERS
;             MOV      #2,R0      ;# OF ARGUMENTS
;             JSR      PC,APMG4    ;SET INTERFACE
;             JSR      PC,KLOAD
;             JSR      R0,RSTOR    ;RESTORE REGISTERS
;             RTS      PC
;
;
;      .GLOBL  KRESET
;
;      ARESET: JSR      R0,SAVR      ;SAVE REGISTERS
;             MOV      #0,R0      ;# OF ARGS
;             JSR      PC,APMG1    ;SET INTERFACE
;             JSR      PC,KRESET

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



```

        JSR      R0,RSTOR      ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        RTS      PC

;
;
;
        .GLOBL  KABRT

AABRT:: JSR      R0,SAVR      ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV      #0,R0      ;# OF ARGUMENTS
        JSR      PC,APMG1    ;SET INTERFACE
        JSR      PC,KABRT    ;
        JSR      R0,RSTOR    ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        RTS      PC

;
;
;
        .GLOBL  KCEND

ACEND:: JSR      R0,SAVR      ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV      #0,R0      ;# OF ARGUMENTS
        JSR      PC,APMG1    ;SET INTERFACE
        JSR      PC,KCEND    ;
        JSR      R0,RSTOR    ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        RTS      PC

;
;
;
        .GLOBL  KCHN

ACHN:: JSR      R0,SAVR      ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV      #3,R0      ;# OF ARCS
        JSR      PC,APMG2    ;SET INTERFACE
        JSR      PC,KCHN    ;
        JSR      R0,RSTOR    ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        RTS      PC

;
;
;
        .GLOBL  KCTL

ACTL:: JSR      R0,SAVR      ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV      #1,R0      ;# OF ARCS
        JSR      PC,APMG2    ;SET INTERFACE
        JSR      PC,KCTL    ;
        JSR      R0,RSTOR    ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        RTS      PC

;
;
;
        .GLOBL  KSETV

ASETV:: JSR      R0,SAVR      ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV      #1,R0      ;# OF ARCS
        JSR      PC,APMG2    ;SET INTERFACE

```



-98-

```

        JSR      PC,KSETW      ;
        JSR      R0,RSTOR      ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        RTS      PC

;
;
;
        .GLOBL  KWAIT
AWAIT:: JSR      R0,SAVR        ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV      #0,R0         ;# OF ARCS
        JSR      PC,APMG1      ;SET INTERFACE
        JSR      PC,KWAIT      ;
        JSR      R0,RSTOR      ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        RTS      PC

;
;
;
        .GLOBL  KWFCB
AWFCB:: JSR      R0,SAVR        ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV      #1,R0         ;# OF ARCS
        JSR      PC,APMG2      ;SET INTERFACE
        JSR      PC,KWFCB      ;
        JSR      R0,RSTOR      ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        RTS      PC

;
;
;
        .GLOBL  KXCHN
AXCHN:: JSR      R0,SAVR        ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV      #1,R0         ;# OF ARCS
        JSR      PC,APMG1      ;SET INTERFACE
        JSR      PC,KXCHN      ;
        JSR      R0,RSTOR      ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        RTS      PC

;
;
;
        .GLOBL  KEXIT
AEXIT:: JSR      R0,SAVR        ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV      #0,R0         ;# OF ARCS
        JSR      PC,APMG1      ;SET INTERFACE
        JSR      PC,KEXIT      ;
        JSR      R0,RSTOR      ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        RTS      PC

;
;
;
;AP DATA MEMORY DATA BUFFER MANAGEMENT ROUTINES
;
        .GLOBL  KALDB

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-99-

```

AALDB:: JSR    R0,SAVR    ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV    #2,R0     ;# OF ARGS
        JSR    PC,APMG1   ;SET INTERFACE
        JSR    PC,KALDB   ;
        JSR    R0,RSTOR   ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        RTS     PC

```

```

        .GLOBL KRLDB

```

```

ARLDB:: JSR    R0,SAVR    ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV    #1,R0     ;# OF ARGS
        JSR    PC,APMG1   ;SET INTERFACE
        JSR    PC,KRLDB   ;
        JSR    R0,RSTOR   ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        RTS     PC

```

```

        .GLOBL KDBTS

```

```

ADDBTS:: JSR    R0,SAVR    ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV    #1,R0     ;# OF ARGS
        JSR    PC,APMG1   ;SET INTERFACE
        JSR    PC,KDBTS   ;
        JSR    R0,RSTOR   ;RESTORE REGISTERS

```

```

        RTS     PC

```

```

;DATA TRANSFER ROUTINES

```

```

        .GLOBL KABHI

```

```

AABHI:: JSR    R0,SAVR    ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV    #4,R0     ;# OF ARGS
        JSR    PC,APMG3   ;SET INTERFACE
        JSR    PC,KABHI   ;
        JSR    R0,RSTOR   ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        RTS     PC

```

```

        .GLOBL KHIAB

```

```

AHIAB:: JSR    R0,SAVR    ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV    #3,R0     ;# OF ARGS
        JSR    PC,APMG3   ;SET INTERFACE
        JSR    PC,KHIAB   ;
        JSR    R0,RSTOR   ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        RTS     PC

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-100-

.CLOBL XMOVE

```

AMOVE:: JSR      R0,SAVR      ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV      #3,R0       ;# OF ARGS
        JSR      PC,APMG1     ;SET INTERFACE
        JSR      PC,KMOVE     ;
        JSR      R0,RSTOR     ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        RTS      PC

```

LOGICAL DATA MANIPULATION ROUTINES

.GLOBL KDNSN

```
ADNSN:  JSR      R0,SAVR      ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV      #1,R0       ;# OF ARGS
        JSR      PC,AFMG1     ;SET INTERFACE
        JSR      PC,XDNSN     ;
        JSR      R0,RSTOR     ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        RTS      PC
```

.GLOBL KNRDE

```

ANRDB: JSR      RO,SAVR      ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV      #1,RO      ;# OF ARGS
        JSR      PC,APMG1    ;SET INTERFACE
        JSR      PC,KNRDB    ;
        JSR      RO,RSTOR    ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        RTS      PC

```

.CLOBL KZRDE

```

AZRDB:: JSR      R0,SAVR          ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV      #1,R0           ;# OF ARGS
        JSR      PC,APMG1        ;SET INTERFACE
        JSR      PC,KZRDB        ;
        JSR      R0,RSTOR        ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        RTS      PC

```

.GLOBL KDDBD

```
ADDBDB:: JSR      R0,SAVR      ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV      #2,R0        ;# OF ARCS
        JSR      PC,APMG1      ;SET INTERFACE
        JSR      PC,KDEDB      ;
        JSR      R0,RSTOR      ;RESTORE REGISTERS
```



RTS PC

COMPUTATION ROUTINES

.GLOBL KSCDB

```
ASCDB:: JSR    R0,SAVR      ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV    #2,R0       ;# OF ARCS
        JSR    PC,APMG1     ;SET INTERFACE
        JSR    PC,KSCDB     ;
        JSR    R0,RSTOR     ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        RTS     PC
```

.GLOBL KTFR1

```
ATFR1:: JSR    R0,SAVR      ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV    #3,R0       ;# OF ARCS
        JSR    PC,APMG1     ;SET INTERFACE
        JSR    PC,KTFR1     ;
        JSR    R0,RSTOR     ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        RTS     PC
```

.GLOBL KCONV

```
ACONV:: JSR    R0,SAVR      ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV    #3,R0       ;# OF ARCS
        JSR    PC,APMG1     ;SET INTERFACE
        JSR    PC,KCONV     ;
        JSR    R0,RSTOR     ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        RTS     PC
```

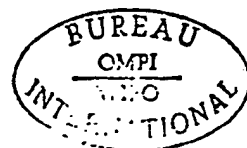
.GLOBL KEDGE

```
AEDGE:: JSR    R0,SAVR      ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV    #3,R0       ;# OF ARCS
        JSR    PC,APMG1     ;SET INTERFACE
        JSR    PC,KEDGE     ;
        JSR    R0,RSTOR     ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        RTS     PC
```

.GLOBL KZERO

```
AZERO:: JSR    R0,SAVR      ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV    #5,R0       ;# OF ARCS
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-102-

```

JSR    PC,APMG1      ;SET INTERFACE
JSR    PC,KZERO      ;
JSR    R0,RSTOR      ;RESTORE REGISTERS
RTS     PC

;
;
;
        .GLOBL  KPRUN
;
APRUN:: JSR    R0,SAVR      ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV     #7,R0      ;# OF ARGS
        JSR    PC,APMG1    ;SET INTERFACE
        JSR    PC,KPRUN    ;
        JSR    R0,RSTOR    ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        RTS     PC

;
;
;
        .GLOBL  KHZER
;
AHZER:: JSR    R0,SAVR      ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV     #3,R0      ;# OF ARGS
        JSR    PC,APMG1    ;set interface
        JSR    PC,KHZER    ;
        JSR    R0,RSTOR    ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        RTS     PC

;
;
;
        .GLOBL  KVZER
;
AVZER:: JSR    R0,SAVR      ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV     #4,R0      ;# OF ARGS
        JSR    PC,APMG1    ;SET INTERFACE
        JSR    PC,KVZER    ;
        JSR    R0,RSTOR    ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        RTS     PC

;
;
;
        .GLOBL  KORDB
;
AORDB:: JSR    R0,SAVR      ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV     #2,R0      ;# OF ARGS
        JSR    PC,APMG1    ;SET INTERFACE
        JSR    PC,KORDB    ;
        JSR    R0,RSTOR    ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        RTS     PC

;
;
;
        .GLOBL  KUPAK
;
AUPAK:: JSR    R0,SAVR      ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV     #2,R0      ;# OF ARGS

```





-103-

```

JSR    PC,APMG1      ;SET INTERFACE
JSR    PC,KUPAK      ;
JSR    R0,RSTOR      ;RESTORE REGISTERS
RTS     PC

```

```

.GLOBL  KSUB

```

```

ASUB:: JSR    R0,SAVR      ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV    #3,R0      ;# OF ARCS
        JSR    PC,APMG1    ;SET INTERFACE
        JSR    PC,KSUB     ;
        JSR    R0,RSTOR    ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        RTS     PC

```

```

.GLOBL  KMULS

```

```

AMULS:: JSR    R0,SAVR      ;SAVE REEGISTERS
        MOV    #3,R0      ;# OF ARCS
        JSR    PC,APMG1    ;SET INTERFACE
        JSR    PC,KMULS    ;
        JSR    R0,RSTOR    ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        RTS     PC

```

```

.GLOBL  KADD

```

```

AADD:: JSR    R0,SAVR      ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV    #3,R0      ;# OF ARCS
        JSR    PC,APMG1    ;SET INTERFACE
        JSR    PC,KADD     ;
        JSR    R0,RSTOR    ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        RTS     PC

```

```

.GLOBL  KMUL

```

```

AMUL:: JSR    R0,SAVR      ;SAVE REGISTERS
        MOV    #3,R0      ;# OF ARCS
        JSR    PC,APMG1    ;SET INTERFACE
        JSR    PC,KMUL     ;
        JSR    R0,RSTOR    ;RESTORE REGISTERS
        RTS     PC

```

```

.GLOBL  KSORT

```

```

ASORT:: JSR    R0,SAVR      ;SAVE REGISTERS

```



SUBSTITUTE



```

RSTOR:  TST      (SP)+
        MOV      (SP)+,R4
        MOV      (SP)+,R3
        MOV      (SP)+,R2
        MOV      #-1,R1      ;REQ BY MAGIC
        MOV      SAVER5,R5    ;RESTORE R3
        RTS      R0

```

# MAGIC/L INTERFACE SETUP ROUTINES

THIS ROUTINE IS CALLED FOR ALL FUNCTIONS WHOSE CALL STATEMENT  
 ARGUMENTS ARE OF THE FOLLOWING TYPE:

```

; ( NO ARGUMENT )
; ( VAL )
; ( VAL,VAL )
; ( VAL,VAL,VAL )
; ( VAL,VAL,VAL,VAL )
; WHERE VAL IS ANY INTEGER VALUE.

```

```

APMG1:  MOV      R0,ARGLST      ;SET # OF ARCS
        TST      R0            ;# OF ARCS
        BEQ      2$           ;IF ZERO,TRANSFER CONTROL WITHOUT CHANGE
        MOV      R0,R1
        ASL      R1            ;#2 FOR WORD ALLIGNMENT
        ADD      #ARGLST+2,R1  ;R1 POINTS TO ONEAFTER BOTTOM OF ARG PTR LIST

```

```

        MOV      #MGLST,R2      ;R2 POINTS TO THE ARGUMENT LIST ( MAGIC CALL )
1$:      MOV      R2,-(R1)      ;POINTER SET UP
        MOV      (R5)+,(R2)+    ;ARGUMENT SET UP
        DEC      R0
        BGT      1$
2$:      MOV      R5,SAVER5      ;SAVE R5
        MOV      #ARGLST,R5     ;FORTRAN CALL SET UP
        RTS      PC

```

THIS ROUTINE IS CALLED BY FUNCTIONS WHOSE CALL STATEMENT  
 ARGUMENTS ARE OF THE FOLLOWING TYPE:

```

; ( ADDR )
; ( ADDR,ADDR )
; ( ADDR,ADDR,VAL )
; WHERE ADDR IS A HOST MEMORY ADDRESS

```

```

APMG2:  MOV      R0,ARGLST      ;SET # OF ARGUMENTS
        MOV      R0,R1
        ADD      #-2,R1        ;TST # OF ARCS
        BLE      1$
        DEC      R0
        MOV      #MGLST,ARGLST+4 ;SET PTR TO VAL
        MOV      (R5)+,MGLST
1$:      DEC      R0

```

-106-

```

      BEQ      1$      ;IF 1 ARG ,NO CHANGE
      MOV      (R5)+,ARGLST+4 ;INTERCHANGE ARGUMENT ADDRESSES
                                ;MAGIC CALL R5 POINTS TO LAST ARG
2$:  MOV      (R5)+,ARGLST+2 ;FORTRAN CALL SETUP
      MOV      R5,SAVERS    ;SAVE R5
      MOV      #ARGLST,R5
      RTS      PC

```

```

;THIS ROUTINE IS CALLED BY FUNCTIONS WHOSE CALL STATEMENT
;ARGUMENTS ARE OF THE FOLLOWING TYPE:

```

```

      ( ADDR,VAL,VAL )
      ( ADDR,VAL,VAL,VAL )
;      WHERE ADDR IS A HOST MEMORY ADDRESS
;      AND VAL IS ANY INTEGER VALUE

```

```

APMG3: MOV      R0,ARGLST      ;SET # OF ARGUMENTS
      MOV      R0,R1
      ASL      R1              ;*2 FOR WORD ALLIGNMENT
      ADD      #ARGLST+2,R1    ;R1 POINTS TO ONE AFTER THE BOTTOM OF
                                ;ARG PTR LIST ( FORTRAN CALL )
      MOV      #MGLST,R2      ;R2 POINTS TO ARG LIST (MAGIC CALL )
      DEC      R0
1$:  MOV      R2,-(R1)         ;ARG PTR SET UP
      MOV      (R5)+,(R2)+    ;ARG SET UP

```

```

      DEC      R0
      BGT      1$
      MOV      (R5)+,-(R1)
      MOV      R5,SAVERS      ;SAVE R5
      MOV      #ARGLST,R5     ;FORTRAN CALL SET UP
      RTS      PC

```

```

;THIS ROUTINE IS CALLED BY FUNCTIONS WHOSE CALL STATEMENT HAS
;ARGUMENTS OF THE FOLLOWING TYPE.

```

```

      ( VAL,ADDR )
      ( VAL,ADDR,VAL )
;      WHERE ADDR IS A HOST MEMORY ADDRESS
;      AND VAL IS ANY INTEGER VALUE

```

```

APMG4: MOV      R0,ARGLST      ;SET # OF ARGUMENTS
      ADD      #-2,R0          ;CHECK # OF ARGS
      BEQ      1$              ;FOR 2 ARGS
      MOV      #MGLST,ARGLST+4 ;SET PTR LIST
      MOV      (R5)+,MGLST
1$:  MOV      (R5)+,ARGLST+4    ;SET ADDRESS VALUE
      MOV      #MGLST+2,ARGLST+2
      MOV      (R5)+,MGLST+2
      MOV      R5,SAVERS      ;SAVE R5
      MOV      #ARGLST,R5     ;FORTRAN CALL SET UP

```



RTS PC

.END

.NLIST TTM  
.ENABL LC

;PRODUCE LISTING IN WIDE STYLE.  
;RETAIN LOWER-CASE CHARACTERS AS SUCH.

PROGRAM: HSTFNC. VECTOR ADD (REAL OR COMPLEX)

PART NUMBER:

VERSION DATE: AUGUST 25, 1982

AUTHOR: CHETANA BUCH

HISTORY:

DESCRIPTION: THIS FORTRAN-CALLABLE HOST FUNCTION CALLS UP AN AP-BASED  
AP FUNCTION IN ORDER TO PERFORM A "TIME DOMAIN CONVOLUTI

ON"

BETWEEN THE RESPECTIVE ELEMENTS OF TWO AP DATA MEMORY DATA BUFFERS. ONE  
CONTAINS THE SIGNAL AND THE OTHER THE FILTER (MASK).

.TITLE KCONV - HSTFNC: TIME CONVOLUTION

.IDENT /V01/

;IDENTIFIER FOR THE OBJECT MODULE.



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

-108-

.PAGE

;ESTABLISH ASSEMBLY AND LISTING CONVENTIONS:

.NLIST	TTM	;PRODUCE LISTING IN WIDE STYLE.
.DSABL	GBL	;FLAG NON-EXISTENT-SYMBOL REFERENCES AS ERRORS.
.ENABL	LC	;RETAIN LOWER-CASE CHARACTERS AS SUCH.
.CSECT	KCONV	;ESTABLISH A NAMED CSECT.

;INTERNALLY DEFINED GLOBALIZED SYMBOLS:

.GLOBL KCONV

;EXTERNALLY DEFINED GLOBALIZED SYMBOLS:

.GLOBL	KEXFCB	;AP MANAGER'S "FCB EXECUTION" SUBROUTINE.
.GLOBL	KWAIT	;AP MANAGER'S WAIT ROUTINE
.GLOBL	MGRM67	;AP MANAGER'S "FATAL ERROR #-67" EXIT ROUTINE.
.GLOBL	COMCTL	;AP MANAGER'S "FCB CONTROL WORD".

;AP FUNCTION ID'S REFERENCED:

CONV        =        802.        ;ID FOR "TIME CONVOLUTION".

;SYMBOL DEFINITIONS:

;NONE

;TERMINOLOGY:

;        FCB -        FUNCTION CONTROL BLOCK, READ BY THE AP EXECUTIVE FROM HOST  
;        MEMORY.

.PAGE

;) -HOST FUNCTION        "KCONV"

;THIS HOST FUNCTION CALLS UP A CORRESPONDING AP FUNCTION IN THE AP400.

;THIS HOST FUNCTION VERSION ASSUMES THAT SOURCE DATA ALREADY RESIDES IN TWO AP  
;DATA MEMORY DATA BUFFERS, AND THAT THE RESULT DATA WILL BE PLACED IN ANOTHER  
;AP DATA MEMORY DATA BUFFER.

;THE MAXIMUM MASK ( FILTER ) SIZE HANDLED BY THIS ROUTINE IS EIGHT POINTS. IF  
;FILTER IS SMALLER, THE REMAINING BUFFER MUST CONTAIN ZEROS.  
;THE TWO POINTS AT BOTH ENDS OF RESULT WILL CONTAIN ZEROS.  
;THE CORRESPONDING "TIME CONVOLUTION" AP FUNCTION SHOULD BE  
;REFERENCED FOR FURTHER INFORMATION.



;CALL FROM FORTRAN VIA:

; SUBROUTINE CALL: CALL KCONV( DB1a, DB1b, DB1c )  
; OR INTEGER FUNCTION CALL, AS: IERR = KCONV ( DB1a, DB1b, DB1c )

;WHERE:

; DB1a = ID OF AP DATA BUFFER TO HOLD RESULT DATA.  
; "DB1a" MUST BE A SINGLE-WORD INTEGER VARIABLE OR CONSTANT.  
; DBF NEED NOT HAVE BEEN PREVIOUSLY ALLOCATED.  
; IF NOT ALREADY ALLOCATED, DBF WILL BE ALLOCATED; SIZE WILL EQUAL  
; THAT OF SOURCE DATA BUFFERS.  
; IF RESULT DBF WAS PREVIOUSLY ALLOCATED, IT MUST BE OF SIZE EQUAL  
; OR GREATER THAN SOURCE DATA BUFFERS.  
; DB1b = ID OF AP DATA BUFFER HOLDING SIGNAL DATA SET.  
; "DB1b" MUST BE A SINGLE-WORD INTEGER VARIABLE OR CONSTANT.  
; DBF MUST HAVE BEEN PREVIOUSLY ALLOCATED IN AP DATA MEMORY.  
; DB1c = ID OF AP DATA BUFFER HOLDING MASK ( FILTER ) DATA SET.  
; "DB1c" MUST BE A SINGLE-WORD INTEGER VARIABLE OR CONSTANT.  
; DBF MUST HAVE BEEN PREVIOUSLY ALLOCATED IN AP DATA MEMORY.  
; IF LESS THAN 8 PTS.,THE REMAINING BUFFER SHOULD BE ZEROED.  
;RETURNS TO FORTRAN WITH:

; ALL ARGUMENTS RETURNED AS RECEIVED.  
; FUNCTION EXECUTION "IN PROGRESS" OR "COMPLETE", DEPENDING UPON CURRENT

; AP MANAGER "RETURN" STATUS.  
; IF CALLED AS A FORTRAN FUNCTION, THE VALUE RETURNED WILL BE AS SPECIFIED  
; FOR REGISTER "R0", RETURNED FROM AN ASSEMBLY-LANGUAGE CALL.

; UPON ERROR, A STANDARD AP MANAGER ERROR EXIT WILL BE TAKEN.

;CALL FROM PDP-11 ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE VIA:

; A FORTRAN-COMPATIBLE CALL SEQUENCE.

;RETURNS TO CALL+1: (ALWAYS)

; ALL CONDITIONS AS DESCRIBED FOR THE FORTRAN FUNCTION CALL FORM. ABOVE.  
; R0 = STATUS VALUE. (DEFINED BY AP MANAGER.)  
; "KCONV" DEFINES NO UNIQUE VALUES.  
; R1 = UNDEFINED.  
; R2 = UNDEFINED.  
; R3 = UNDEFINED.

;UPON ERROR, WHEN CALLED FROM FORTRAN OR ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE:

; IF A FATAL ERROR OCCURS DURING EXECUTION OF THIS HOST FUNCTION OR DURING  
; EXECUTION OF A ROUTINE WHICH IT (IN TURN) CALLS (SUCH AS THE AP MANAGER  
; OR AP DRIVER), THE AP MANAGER'S FATAL ERROR EXIT ROUTINE WILL BE CALLED.  
;-

-110-

```

.PAGE
KCONV:

CMPB    (R5), #3      ;CHECK FOR PROPER NUMBER OF ARGUMENTS.
BNE     ERRORX        ;IF NOT CORRECT NUMBER, HANDLE AS A FATAL ERROR.

TST     (R5)+         ;STEP POINTER AHEAD TO FIRST ARGUMENT ADDRESS.

TST     FCBDM         ;TEST FOR COMPLETION OF A PREVIOUS OPERATION.
BNE     1$            ;A ZERO "DONE" FLAG INDICATES PREVIOUS OPERATION
                        ; STILL IN PROGRESS.

JSR     PC,KWAIT      ;WAIT FOR THE AP TO FINISH PROCESSING

1$:     CLR     FCBDM   ;REINITIALIZE THE "DONE" FLAG.

MOV     COMCTL, FCBCTL ;RETRIEVE AP MANAGER'S COMMON CONTROL WORD IN
                        ; ORDER TO UTILIZE CURRENTLY-SELECTED OPTIONS.
                        ; PLACE IT IN FCB'S CONTROL WORD.

MOV     @ (R5)+, FCBARL ;MOVE RESULT DATA BUFFER ID "A" INTO FCB
                        ; ARGUMENT LIST.
                        ; STEP HOST MEMORY ADDRESS POINTER AHEAD.
MOV     @ (R5)+, FCBARL+4 ;MOVE SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "B" INTO FCB
                        ; ARGUMENT LIST.
                        ; STEP HOST MEMORY ADDRESS POINTER AHEAD.
MOV     @ (R5)+, FCBARL+8 ;MOVE SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "C" INTO FCB
                        ; ARGUMENT LIST.

                        ; (INCREMENTING R5, ALTHOUGH UNNECESSARY, SAVES
                        ; EXECUTION TIME AND ONE MEMORY WORD.)

MOV     @MGRARG, R5    ;SET UP ADDRESS OF ARGUMENT LIST FOR CALL TO AP
                        ; MANAGER.
JMP     KEIFCB         ;CALL UP THE AP MANAGER TO PROCESS THE FCB.
                        ; A DIRECT BRANCH IS THE EQUIVALENT OF A "JSR",
                        ; FOLLOWED BY AN "RTS PC".
                        ; "KEIFCB" WILL RETURN ITS STATUS VALUE IN
                        ; PDP-11 REGISTER R0 AS WELL AS IN LOCATION
                        ; "STATUS".
MGRARG: BR     2$      ;BRANCH AROUND ARGUMENT LIST. (THIS INSTRUCTION
                        ; PROVIDES "NUMBER OF ARGUMENTS" COUNT FOR AP
                        ; MANAGER; THE BRANCH IS NEVER ACTUALLY TAKEN.)

        .WORD   FCBBLK  ;ADDRESS OF FCB.
        .WORD   STATUS   ;ADDRESS FOR RETURNED STATUS.
2$:      ;THIS LABEL MARKS THE END OF THE ARGUMENT LIST.

ERRORX: JMP     MGRM67  ;TAKE AN AP MANAGER STANDARD FATAL ERROR EXIT.
                        ; RETURN STATUS CODE -67 TO INDICATE "IMPROPER
                        ; NUMBER OF ARGUMENTS IN PARAMETER LIST".

STATUS: .WORD   0       ;TEMPORARY STORAGE LOCATION FOR RETURNED AP
                        ; MANAGER STATUS.

.PAGE
;FUNCTION CONTROL BLOCK:

```





-111-

## FCBBLK:

```

FCBID:  .WORD  CONV      ;ID OF THE AP FUNCTION.
FCBCTL:  .WORD  0         ;CONTROL WORD.
FCBDON:  .WORD  1         ;DONE FLAG.  INITIALIZED TO "DONE" STATE.
FCBLNK:  .WORD  0         ;(HIGH-ORDER.)  HOST MEMORY ADDRESS LINK TO NEXT
        .WORD  0         ;(LOW-ORDER.)  FCB IN HOST MEMORY.  (NONE.)

FCBPLT:  .WORD  1         ;FCB PARAMETER LIST TYPE.  (DATA BUFFER ID'S.)
FCBNRG:  .WORD  3         ;NUMBER OF ENTRIES IN ARGUMENT LIST.
FCBLEN:  .WORD  6         ;LENGTH OF ARGUMENT LIST IN HOST MEMORY WORDS.

FCBARL:  .WORD  0         ;RESULT DATA BUFFER ID "A" ARGUMENT.
        .WORD  0         ; FIRST WORD = DBF ID; SECOND WORD = 0.

        .WORD  0         ;SIGNAL DATA BUFFER ID "B" ARGUMENT.
        .WORD  0         ; FIRST WORD = DBF ID; SECOND WORD = 0.

        .WORD  0         ;FILTER DATA BUFFER ID "C" ARGUMENT.
        .WORD  0         ; FIRST WORD = DBF ID; SECOND WORD = 0.

.END

```

PROGRAM: APFNC: TIME CONVOLUTION

PART NUMBER:

VERSION DATE: AUGUST 25, 1982

AUTHORS: CHETANA BUCH

HISTORY:

DESCRIPTION: THIS AP-BASED AP FUNCTION PERFORMS A TIME DOMAIN CONVOLUTION OF A SIGNAL WITH A FILTER OF MAXIMUM SIX POINTS

THIS AP FUNCTION IS NORMALLY CALLED UP BY THE AP EXECUTIVE, WHICH RETRIEVES THIS AP FUNCTION'S ID NUMBER FROM A FUNCTION CONTROL BLOCK READ FROM HOST MEMORY.

TITLE APFNC: TIME CONVOLUTION

NAME QCONV, 001 ;NAME AND VERSION FOR THE OBJECT MODULE.



-112-

PAGE  
RADIX H ;DEFAULT TO HEXADECIMAL RADIX.

;INTERNALLY DEFINED GLOBALIZED SYMBOLS: (IGLOBL)

; ENTRY POINTS:

;NONE

; SUBROUTINES:

;NONE

; GENERAL SYMBOLS

;NONE

; DATA MEMORY LABELS:

;NONE

;EXTERNALLY DEFINED GLOBALIZED SYMBOLS: (EGLOBL)

; ENTRY POINTS:

;NONE

; SUBROUTINES:

EGLOBL PLSICE, ADD11, FLSHAP, GETLZC, NRMEND

; GENERAL SYMBOLS:

;NONE

; DATA MEMORY LABELS:

;NONE

;SYMBOL DEFINITIONS:

;NONE

;TERMINOLOGY:

;NONE



PAGE  
PMORG

;START OF RELOCATABLE CODE IN PROGRAM MEMORY.

;)+AP FUNCTION "QCONV"

; This AP function performs the time convolution.

; Call with: parameter list type = 1, number of arguments = 3.  
; parameter list length = 4.

; word 9 argument #1 = ID of result Data Buffer "A".  
; word 10 argument #1 = Ignored.

; word 11 argument #2 = ID of source Data Buffer "B".  
; word 12 argument #2 = Ignored.

; word 13 argument #3 = ID of source Data Buffer "C".  
; word 14 argument #3 = Ignored.

; Exits to AP Executive's "Fatal Abort" Service:

; If an error is found by AP Service Subroutine 'PLSICE'.  
;)-

PAGE

;DEFINITION OF THE FUNCTION ID FOR THE AP EXECUTIVE FUNCTION TABLE:

	FUNC	%D802, QCONV	;FUNCTION ID AND ENTRY POINT NAME.
PCLRAC:	EQU	%D32	;CLEAR ACC IN PIPE PAC ID.
PCONVS:	EQU	%D82	;CONVOLUTION (INITIAL) PAC ID.
PCONVT:	EQU	%D83	;CONVOLUTION (ITERATIVE) PAC ID.
QCONV:			
	JSR	PLSICE	;GO CHECK CORRECTNESS OF VALUES IN FCB. ; FIND SOURCE DATA BUFFERS, ; ALLOCATE RESULT DBF IF NECESSARY, ; SET UP ARGUMENTS FOR A FUNCTION ADDR CALL. ; UPON ERROR, EXIT THROUGH AP EXECUTIVE'S ; FATAL ABORT ROUTINE.
	JSR	ADDI1	;FORM AND STORE RESULT BEX AND NSN
	SET	R2=R8+1	;PTR TO FIRST RESULT DATA
	SETR	R3=0	;WRITE ZERO IN FIRST TWO PLACES
	STREGI	R3,R2	
	STREG	R3,R2	
	SET	R2=R2-1	
	SET	R2=R2+R9	;PTR TO LAST+1 RESULT DATA
	STREGD	R3,R2	;WRITE ZERO IN LAST TWO PLACES
	STREGD	R3,R2	



-114-

```

      MOVE      REGSCL,R3          ;CLEAR SCL/LZC REGISTER

      SET       R10=R9-4          ;COUNT REGISTER
      SET       R11=R7-1          ;INITIALIZE SIGNAL DATA POINTER
      SET       R13=R8+2          ;INITIALIZE RESULT DATA POINTER

AGAIN: SET      R12=R6+1          ;INITIALIZE FILTER DATA POINTER

      PIPE      PCLRAC,SCL0,LZCOFF ;CLEAR PIPE ACCUMULATORS
      PAD       R3=R3
      PAD       ;NOT USED
      PAD       ;NOT USED
      PAD       ;NOT USED

      SETR      R2=2

      PIPE      PCONVS,SCL0,LZCOFF ;CONV ( FOUR POINTS )
      PAD       R11=R11+R2,S1
      PAD       R11=R11+R2,S2
      PAD       R12=R12,S3
      PAD       R12=R12+R2,S4

      PIPE      PCONVT,SCL0,LZC2   ;REMAINING POINTS CONV
      PAD       R11=R11+R2,S1
      PAD       R13=R13+1,D2R
      PAD       R12=R12+R2,S3

      PAD       R12=R12+R2,S4

      SET       R11=R11-5          ;REINITIALIZE SIGNAL DATA PTR
      DBNZ      R10,AGAIN          ;REPEAT UNTILL ALL DATA DONE

      JSR       FLSHAP             ;FLUSH PIPELINE

      JSR       GETLZC             ;UPDATE NSN OF RESULT

      JMP       NRMEND             ;GO TO NORMALIZE THE RESULT DATA, IF ICB CONTROL
                                   ; BIT INDICATES SUCH REQUIREMENT.
                                   ; A DIRECT BRANCH IS THE EQUIVALENT OF A "JSR"
                                   ; FOLLOWED BY AN "RTN".

      END

```



SUBJECT: ---

.NLIST TTM ;PRODUCE LISTING IN WIDE STYLE.  
.ENABL LC ;RETAIN LOWER-CASE CHARACTERS AS SUCH.

PROGRAM: HSTFNC: EDGE PRUNING  
PART NUMBER:  
VERSION DATE: SEPTEMBER 1, 1982  
AUTHOR: CHETANA BUCH  
HISTORY:  
DESCRIPTION: THIS FORTRAN-CALLABLE HOST FUNCTION CALLS UP AN AP-BASED  
AP FUNCTION IN ORDER TO PERFORM "EDGE PRUNING"

.TITLE KPRUN - HSTFNC: EDGE PRUNING

.IDENT /V01/ ;IDENTIFIER FOR THE OBJECT MODULE.

.PAGE  
;ESTABLISH ASSEMBLY AND LISTING CONVENTIONS:

.NLIST TTM ;PRODUCE LISTING IN WIDE STYLE.  
.DSABL GEL ;FLAG NON-EXISTENT-SYMBOL REFERENCES AS ERRORS.  
.ENABL LC ;RETAIN LOWER-CASE CHARACTERS AS SUCH.  
.CSECT KPRUN ;ESTABLISH A NAMED CSECT.

;INTERNALLY DEFINED GLOBALIZED SYMBOLS:

.GLOBL KPRUN

;EXTERNALLY DEFINED GLOBALIZED SYMBOLS:

.GLOBL KEXFCH ;AP MANAGER'S "FCB EXECUTION" SUBROUTINE.  
.GLOBL KWAIT ;AP MANAGER'S WAIT ROUTINE  
.GLOBL MGRM67 ;AP MANAGER'S "FATAL ERROR #-67" EXIT ROUTINE.  
.GLOBL COMCTL ;AP MANAGER'S "FCB CONTROL WORD".

;AP FUNCTION ID'S REFERENCED:

PRUN . 804. ;ID FOR "VECTOR ADD (REAL OR COMPLEX)".

;SYMBOL DEFINITIONS:

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-116-

;NONE

## ;TERMINOLOGY:

; FCB - FUNCTION CONTROL BLOCK, READ BY THE AP EXECUTIVE FROM HOST  
; MEMORY.

; .PAGE  
;)+HOST FUNCTION "KPRUN"

;THIS HOST FUNCTION CALLS UP A CORRESPONDING AP FUNCTION IN THE AP400

;THIS HOST FUNCTION VERSION ASSUMES THAT SOURCE DATA ALREADY RESIDES IN SEVEN AP  
;DATA MEMORY DATA BUFFERS, AND THAT THE PRUNING WILL BE DONE ON DATA IN THE FOUR  
TH  
;AP DATA MEMORY DATA BUFFER.

;THE CORRESPONDING "EDGE PRUNING" AP FUNCTION SHOULD BE  
;REFERENCED FOR FURTHER INFORMATION.

;CALL FROM FORTRAN VIA.

; SUBROUTINE CALL: CALL KPRUN ( DB1a, DB1b, ... DB1g )

; OR INTEGER FUNCTION CALL, AS: IERR = KADD ( DB1a, DB1b, ... DB1g )

;WHERE:

; DB1a,DB1b,DB1c...DB1g =

; ID OF AP DATA BUFFERS WHICH HOLD RESULT EDGE  
; INFORMATION OF SEVEN CONSECUTIVE IMAGE LINES. DB1d WILL HOLD  
; THE INFORMATION WHICH WILL BE THE FOCUS OF THIS PRUNER.  
; "DB1a" MUST BE A SINGLE-WORD INTEGER VARIABLE OR CONSTANT.  
; DBF MUST HAVE BEEN PREVIOUSLY ALLOCATED.

; RETURNS TO FORTRAN WITH:

; ALL ARGUMENTS RETURNED AS RECEIVED.  
; FUNCTION EXECUTION "IN PROGRESS" OR "COMPLETE", DEPENDING UPON CURRENT  
; AP MANAGER "RETURN" STATUS.  
; IF CALLED AS A FORTRAN FUNCTION, THE VALUE RETURNED WILL BE AS SPECIFIED  
; FOR REGISTER "R0", RETURNED FROM AN ASSEMBLY-LANGUAGE CALL.

; UPON ERROR, A STANDARD AP MANAGER ERROR EXIT WILL BE TAKEN.

;CALL FROM PDP-11 ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE VIA:

; A FORTRAN-COMPATIBLE CALL SEQUENCE.



SUBSTITUTE

-117-

;RETURNS TO CALL+1: (ALWAYS)

; ALL CONDITIONS AS DESCRIBED FOR THE FORTRAN FUNCTION CALL FORM, ABOVE.  
 ; R0 = STATUS VALUE. (DEFINED BY AP MANAGER.)  
 ; "KPRUN" DEFINES NO UNIQUE VALUES.  
 ; R1 = UNDEFINED.  
 ; R2 = UNDEFINED.  
 ; R3 = UNDEFINED.

;UPON ERROR, WHEN CALLED FROM FORTRAN OR ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE:

; IF A FATAL ERROR OCCURS DURING EXECUTION OF THIS HOST FUNCTION OR DURING  
 ; EXECUTION OF A ROUTINE WHICH IT (IN TURN) CALLS (SUCH AS THE AP MANAGER  
 ; OR AP DRIVER), THE AP MANAGER'S FATAL ERROR EXIT ROUTINE WILL BE CALLED.

;-

.PAGE

KPRUN:

CMPE (R5), #7 ;CHECK FOR PROPER NUMBER OF ARGUMENTS.  
 BNE ERROR1 ;IF NOT CORRECT NUMBER, HANDLE AS A FATAL ERROR.  
 TST (R5)+ ;STEP POINTER AHEAD TO FIRST ARGUMENT ADDRESS.  
 TST FCB DON ;TEST FOR COMPLETION OF A PREVIOUS OPERATION.  
 BNE 19 ;A ZERO "DONE" FLAG INDICATES PREVIOUS OPERATION  
 ; STILL IN PROGRESS.

JSR PC, KWAIT ;WAIT FOR THE AP TO FINISH PROCESSING  
 19: CLR FCB DON ;REINITIALIZE THE "DONE" FLAG.  
 MOV COMCTL, FCBCTL ;RETRIEVE AP MANAGER'S COMMON CONTROL WORD IN  
 ; ORDER TO UTILIZE CURRENTLY-SELECTED OPTIONS.  
 ; PLACE IT IN FCB'S CONTROL WORD.  
 MOV @(R5)+, FCBARL ;MOVE RESULT DATA BUFFER ID "A" INTO FCB  
 ; ARGUMENT LIST.  
 ; STEP HOST MEMORY ADDRESS POINTER AHEAD.  
 MOV @(R5)+, FCBARL+4 ;MOVE SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "B" INTO FCB  
 ; ARGUMENT LIST.  
 ; STEP HOST MEMORY ADDRESS POINTER AHEAD.  
 MOV @(R5)+, FCBARL+8 ;MOVE SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "C" INTO FCB  
 ; ARGUMENT LIST.  
 MOV @(R5)+, FCBARL+12 ;MOVE SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "D" INTO FCB  
 ; ARGUMENT LIST.  
 MOV @(R5)+, FCBARL+16 ;MOVE SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "E" INTO FCB  
 ; ARGUMENT LIST.  
 MOV @(R5)+, FCBARL+20 ;MOVE SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "F" INTO FCB  
 ; ARGUMENT LIST.  
 MOV @(R5)+, FCBARL+24 ;MOVE SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "G" INTO FCB  
 ; ARGUMENT LIST.  
 ; (INCREMENTING R5, ALTHOUGH UNNECESSARY, SAVES  
 ; EXECUTION TIME AND ONE MEMORY WORD.)

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-118-

```

MOV      MGRARG, R5      ;SET UP ADDRESS OF ARGUMENT LIST FOR CALL TO AP
                        ; MANAGER.
JMP      KEXFCB          ;CALL UP THE AP MANAGER TO PROCESS THE FCB.
                        ; A DIRECT BRANCH IS THE EQUIVALENT OF A "JSR".
                        ; FOLLOWED BY AN "RTS PC".
                        ; "KEXFCB" WILL RETURN ITS STATUS VALUE IN
                        ; PDF-11 REGISTER R0 AS WELL AS IN LOCATION
                        ; "STATUS".
MGRARG: BR      24      ;BRANCH AROUND ARGUMENT LIST. (THIS INSTRUCTION
                        ; PROVIDES "NUMBER OF ARGUMENTS" COUNT FOR AP
                        ; MANAGER; THE BRANCH IS NEVER ACTUALLY TAKEN.)
      .WORD      FCBBLK      ;ADDRESS OF FCB.
      .WORD      STATUS      ;ADDRESS FOR RETURNED STATUS.
24:      ;THIS LABEL MARKS THE END OF THE ARGUMENT LIST.

ERRORX: JMP      MGRM67      ;TAKE AN AP MANAGER STANDARD FATAL ERROR EXIT.
                        ; RETURN STATUS CODE -67 TO INDICATE "IMPROPER
                        ; NUMBER OF ARGUMENTS IN PARAMETER LIST".

STATUS: .WORD      0      ;TEMPORARY STORAGE LOCATION FOR RETURNED AP
                        ; MANAGER STATUS.

      .PAGE
;FUNCTION CONTROL BLOCK:

FCBBLK:

FCBID: .WORD      PRUN      ;ID OF THE AP FUNCTION.


FCBCTL: .WORD      0      ;CONTROL WORD.
FCBDON: .WORD      1      ;DONE FLAG. INITIALIZED TO "DONE" STATE.
FCBLNK: .WORD      0      ;(HIGH-ORDER.) HOST MEMORY ADDRESS LINK TO NEXT
      .WORD      0      ;(LOW-ORDER.) FCB IN HOST MEMORY. (NONE.)

FCBPLT: .WORD      1      ;FCB PARAMETER LIST TYPE. (DATA BUFFER ID'S.)
FCBNRG: .WORD      7      ;NUMBER OF ENTRIES IN ARGUMENT LIST.
FCBLEN: .WORD      14     ;LENGTH OF ARGUMENT LIST IN HOST MEMORY WORDS.

FCBARL: .WORD      0      ;RESULT DATA BUFFER ID "A" ARGUMENT.
      .WORD      0      ; FIRST WORD = DBF ID; SECOND WORD = 0.

      .WORD      0      ;SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "B" ARGUMENT.
      .WORD      0      ; FIRST WORD = DBF ID; SECOND WORD = 0.

      .WORD      0      ;SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "C" ARGUMENT.
      .WORD      0      ; FIRST WORD = DBF ID; SECOND WORD = 0.

      .WORD      0      ;SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "D" ARGUMENT.
      .WORD      0      ; FIRST WORD = DBF ID; SECOND WORD = 0.

      .WORD      0      ;SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "E" ARGUMENT.
      .WORD      0      ; FIRST WORD = DBF ID; SECOND WORD = 0.

      .WORD      0      ;SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "F" ARGUMENT.
      .WORD      0      ; FIRST WORD = DBF ID; SECOND WORD = 0.

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET





-----  
:WORD 0 :SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "G" ARGUMENT.  
:WORD 0 : FIRST WORD = DBF ID; SECOND WORD = 0.  
:END

-----  
PROGRAM: APFNC: EDGE PRUNING

PART NUMBER:

VERSION DATE: SEPTEMBER 1, 1982

AUTHORS: CHETANA BUCH

HISTORY:

DESCRIPTION: THIS AP-BASED AP FUNCTION PERFORMES EDGE PRUNING.  
SEVEN DATA BUFFERS CONTAINING EDGE INFORMATION OF SEVEN  
CONSECUTIVE IMAGE DATA LINES ARE REQUIRED.

THIS AP FUNCTION IS NORMALLY CALLED UP BY THE AP EXECUTIVE, WHICH  
RETRIEVES THIS AP FUNCTION'S ID NUMBER FROM A FUNCTION CONTROL BLOCK  
READ FROM HOST MEMORY.

-----  
TITLE APFNC: EDGE PRUNING

NAME QPRUN, 001 ;NAME AND VERSION FOR THE OBJECT MODULE.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-120-

PAGE  
RADIX H

;DEFAULT TO HEXADECIMAL RADIX.

;INTERNALLY DEFINED GLOBALIZED SYMBOLS: (IGLOBL)

; ENTRY POINTS:

;NONE

; SUBROUTINES:

;NONE

; GENERAL SYMBOLS

;NONE

; DATA MEMORY LABELS:

;NONE

;EXTERNALLY DEFINED GLOBALIZED SYMBOLS: (EGLOBL)

; ENTRY POINTS:

;NONE

; SUBROUTINES:

EGLOBL PLCHK1, PLDBF, FTLABT, NRMEND

; GENERAL SYMBOLS:

;NONE

; DATA MEMORY LABELS:

;NONE

;SYMBOL DEFINITIONS:

;NONE

;TERMINOLOGY:

;NONE



-121-

PAGE  
PMORG

;START OF RELOCATABLE CODE IN PROGRAM MEMORY.

;)+AP FUNCTION "QPRUN"

; This AP Function scans the data in DBId to find odd zero crossings ( results  
; from QEDGE ) and deletes any even zero crossings in the vicinity of three pixe  
; is.

; Call with:      parameter list type      = 1,      number of arguments      = 7.  
;                   parameter list length      = 14.

;           word 9 argument #1                   = ID of result Data Buffer "A".  
;           word 10 argument #1                   = Ignored.

;           word 11 argument #2                   = ID of source Data Buffer "B".  
;           word 12 argument #2                   = Ignored.

;           word 13 argument #3                   = ID of source Data Buffer "C".  
;           word 14 argument #3                   = Ignored.

;           word 15 argument #4                   = ID of source Data Buffer "D".  
;           word 16 argument #4                   = Ignored.

;           word 17 argument #5                   = ID of source Data Buffer "E".  
;           word 18 argument #5                   = Ignored.

;           word 19 argument #6                   = ID of source Data Buffer "F".  
;           word 20 argument #6                   = Ignored.

;           word 21 argument #7                   = ID of source Data Buffer "G".  
;           word 22 argument #7                   = Ignored.

; Exits to AP Executive's "Fatal Abort" Service:

;           If an error is found by AP Service Subroutine 'PLCHK1' or 'PLDBF'.  
; )>-

PAGE

;DEFINITION OF THE FUNCTION ID FOR THE AP EXECUTIVE FUNCTION TABLE:

FUNC	%D806, QPRUN	;FUNCTION ID AND ENTRY POINT NAME.
------	--------------	------------------------------------

QPRUN:

SETR	R1=1	;SET UP FOR PLCHK1 CALL
SETR	R2=7	
SETR	R3=%D14	
JSR	PLCHK1	;GO CHECK CORRECTNESS OF VALUES IN FCB, ; FIND SOURCE DATA BUFFERS, ; ALLOCATE RESULT DBF IF NECESSARY, ; SET UP ARGUMENTS FOR A FUNCTION ADDR. CALL.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-122-

```

                                ; UPON ERROR, EXIT THROUGH AP EXECUTIVE'S
                                ; FATAL ABORT ROUTINE.
                                ;
JMP      FTLAST

                                ; ARG COUNT
                                ; FETCH DEF ADDR
                                ;
FETCH:   SETR      R15=7
        JSR      PLDEF
        JMP      FTLAST
        SET      R1=R1+1
        PUSH     R1
        DBNZ     R15,FETCH

        POP      R14
        POP      R13
        POP      R12
        POP      R11
                                ; R14-->DBIq
                                ; R13-->DBIf
                                ; R12-->DBIe
                                ; R11-->DBId ... MAIN LINE...

        SETR      R3=STORE
        SETR      R4=3
        POP      R1
        STREGI    R1,R3
        DBNZ     R4,SAVE

        SETR      R1=0
                                ; COUNT POINTER

NEXT:    LDREGI    R3,R11
        SET      R4=R3
        SET      R4=R4'AND'%H3D
        SKIPNE   R4'XOR'%H3D
                                ; GET DATA INTO R3
                                ; COPY IN R4
                                ; CHECK FOR CORNER

        JMP      CORNER
        SET      R4=R3
        SET      R4=R4'AND'%H39
        SKIPNE   R4'XOR'%H39
                                ; ODD HORZ CODE
        JMP      HORODD
        SET      R4=R3
        SET      R4=R4'AND'%H35
        SKIPNE   R4'XOR'%H35
                                ; ODD VERT CODE
        JMP      VERODD

DONE:    SET      R1=R1+1
        DBNZ     R2,NEXT
                                ; UPDATE POINTER

        JMP      NRMEND
                                ; RETURN TO AP EXEC.

        RTN

CORNER:  SETR      R15=-1
                                ; FLAG FOR CORNER PIXEL

HORODD:  SETR      R4=-1
        SETR      R5=3
        SET      R6=R11
                                ; DIRECTION FLAG
                                ; COUNT
                                ; POINTER IN FORWARD DIRECTION

CHK:     LDREGI    R7,R6
        SET      R8=R7
        SKIPNE   R8'XOR'%H3A
                                ; FETCH DATA
                                ; COPY IT
                                ; EVEN HORZ POSITIVE STRONG CODE

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-123-

```

      JMP      ZEROH
      SET      R8=R7
      SKIPNE   R8'XOR'%H3E      ;EVEN CORNER STRONG CODE
      JMP      ZEROH

      SKIPLT   R4=R4            ;CHECK DIRECTION
      JMP      OPP
      DBNZ     R5,CHK          ;REPEAT

REV:   SETR     R4=0            ;REVERSE DIRECTION FLAG
      SETR     R5=3            ;COUNT
      SET      R6=R11-1
CHK2:  LDREGD   R7,R6
      JMP      CHK1

OPP:   DBNZ     R5,CHK2
      SKIPLT   R15=R15
      JMP      DONE
      SETR     R15=0
      JMP      VERODD

ZEROH: SETR     R7=0            ;KILL THE EVEN CROSSING PRESENT
      SKIPLT   R4=R4
      JMP      LEFT
      SET      R6=R6-1          ;CORRECT POINTER
      STREG    R7,R6

      JMP      REV            ;CHECK IN OTHER DIRECTION
LEFT:  STREG    R7,R6
      SKIPLT   R15=R15
      JMP      DONE
      SETR     R15=0

VERODD: SETR     R4=-1          ;DIRECTION FLAG
      SETR     R5=3            ;COUNT
      SET      R6=R12
REPEAT: SET      R6=R6+R1        ;PTR TO CORRES WORD IN ADJECENT LINE
CHK3:  LDREG    R7,R6          ;FETCH DATA
      SET      R8=R7           ;COPY IT
      SKIPNE   R8'XOR'%H36      ;EVEN VERT POSITIVE STRONG CODE
      JMP      ZEROV
      SET      R8=R7
      SKIPNE   R8'XOR'%H3E      ;EVEN CORNER STRONG CODE
      JMP      ZEROV
      DBNZ     R5,TEST
      SKIPLT   R4=R4            ;CHECK DIRECTION
      JMP      DONE
REV1:  SETR     R4=0            ;FLAG FOR REVERSE DIRECTION
      SETR     R5=3            ;COUNT
      SETR     R9=STORE        ;FETCH OTHER ADDR
      LDREGI   R6,R9
      JMP      REPEAT
TEST:  SET      R7=R5
      SKIPEQ   R7'XOR'%H2

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-124-

```

      JMP      THIRD
      SKIPLT   R4=R4
      JMP      REV2
      SET      R6=R13
      JMP      REPEAT      ;PTR TO NEXT LINE
THIRD:  SKIPLT   R4=R4
      JMP      REV3
      SET      R6=R14
      JMP      REPEAT      ;PTR TO THIRD LINE

REV2:   LDREGI  R4,R9
      JMP      REPEAT
REV3:   LDREGI  R4,R9
      JMP      REPEAT

ZEROV:  SETR    R7=0      ;KILL THE EVEN ZERO CROSSING
      STREG    R7,R6
      SKIPLT   R4=R4
      JMP      DONE
      JMP      REV1      ;CHECK IN REVERSE DIRECTION

STORE:  DS      0      ;STORE FOR BUFFER ADDRESSES
      DS      0
      DS      0

      END

```

```

.NLIST  TTM      ;PRODUCE LISTING IN WIDE STYLE.
.ENABL  LC      ;RETAIN LOWER-CASE CHARACTERS AS SUCH.

```

```

-----
:      PROGRAM:      HSTFNC: EDGE DETECTION FOR RAW IMAGE
:
:      PART NUMBER:
:
:      VERSION DATE:  SEPTEMBER 13, 1982
:
:      AUTHOR:       CHETANA BUCH
:
:      HISTORY:
:
:      DESCRIPTION:   THIS FORTRAN-CALLABLE HOST FUNCTION CALLS UP AN AP-BASED
:                     AP FUNCTION IN ORDER TO PERFORM "EDGE DETECTION"
:                     OPERATION BETWEEN THE RESPECTIVE ELEMENTS OF TWO AP DATA MEMORY DATA BUF
FERS
:                     WHICH CONTAIN THE VARIOUS CONVOLUTION RESULTS OF THE LINE IMAGE WITH A M
ASK.
:
:
-----

```

```

.TITLE  KHORZ - HSTFNC: EDGE DETECTION

```

```

.IDENT  /V01/      ;IDENTIFIER FOR THE OBJECT MODULE.

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



.PAGE  
;ESTABLISH ASSEMBLY AND LISTING CONVENTIONS:

.NLIST	TTM	;PRODUCE LISTING IN WIDE STYLE.
.DSABL	GBL	;FLAG NON-EXISTENT-SYMBOL REFERENCES AS ERRORS.
.ENABL	LC	;RETAIN LOWER-CASE CHARACTERS AS SUCH.
.CSECT	KHORZ	;ESTABLISH A NAMED CSECT.

;INTERNALLY DEFINED GLOBALIZED SYMBOLS:

.GLOBL KHORZ

;EXTERNALLY DEFINED GLOBALIZED SYMBOLS:

.GLOBL	KEXFCB	;AP MANAGER'S "FCB EXECUTION" SUBROUTINE.
.GLOBL	KWAIT	;AP MANAGER'S WAIT ROUTINE
.GLOBL	MGRM67	;AP MANAGER'S "FATAL ERROR #-67" EXIT ROUTINE.
.GLOBL	COMCTL	;AP MANAGER'S "FCB CONTROL WORD".

;AP FUNCTION ID'S REFERENCED:

KHORZ= ^D820. ;ID FOR "EDGE DETECTION"

;SYMBOL DEFINITIONS:

;NONE

;TERMINOLOGY:

; FCB - FUNCTION CONTROL BLOCK, READ BY THE AP EXECUTIVE FROM HOST  
; MEMORY.

.PAGE  
;)+HOST FUNCTION "KHORZ"

;THIS HOST FUNCTION CALLS UP A CORRESPONDING AP FUNCTION IN THE AP400.

;THIS HOST FUNCTION VERSION ASSUMES THAT SOURCE DATA ALREADY RESIDES IN TWO AP  
;DATA MEMORY DATA BUFFERS, AND THAT THE RESULT DATA WILL BE PLACED IN ANOTHER  
;AP DATA MEMORY DATA BUFFER.

;THE CORRESPONDING "EDGE DETECTION" AP FUNCTION SHOULD BE REFERENCED FOR FURTHER  
;INFORMATION.

;CALL FROM FORTRAN VIA:

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-126-

```

SUBROUTINE CALL:      CALL      KHORZ ( DB1a, DB1b, DB1c )

OR INTEGER FUNCTION CALL, AS:  IERR = KHORZ ( DB1a, DB1b, DB1c )

;WHERE:

;  DB1a =  ID OF AP DATA BUFFER TO HOLD RESULT DATA.
;          "DB1a" MUST BE A SINGLE-WORD INTEGER VARIABLE OR CONSTANT.
;          DBF NEED NOT HAVE BEEN PREVIOUSLY ALLOCATED.
;          IF NOT ALREADY ALLOCATED, DBF WILL BE ALLOCATED; SIZE WILL EQUAL
;          THAT OF SOURCE DATA BUFFERS.
;          IF RESULT DBF WAS PREVIOUSLY ALLOCATED, IT MUST BE OF SIZE EQUAL
;          OR GREATER THAN SOURCE DATA BUFFERS.
;  DB1b =  ID OF AP DATA BUFFER HOLDING SOURCE DATA SET( ODD HORZ. CONV RES
;  ULTS ).
;          "DB1b" MUST BE A SINGLE-WORD INTEGER VARIABLE OR CONSTANT.
;          DBF MUST HAVE BEEN PREVIOUSLY ALLOCATED IN AP DATA MEMORY
;          DATA BUFFERS DB1b,DB1c,DB1d,DB1e MUST BE OF EQUAL LENGTH.
;  DB1c =  ID OF AP DATA BUFFER HOLDING SOURCE DATA SET(EVEN HORZ. CONV RES
;  ULTS).
;          "DB1c" MUST BE A SINGLE-WORD INTEGER VARIABLE OR CONSTANT.
;          DBF MUST HAVE BEEN PREVIOUSLY ALLOCATED IN AP DATA MEMORY.

;RETURNS TO FORTRAN WITH:

;      ALL ARGUMENTS RETURNED AS RECEIVED.

;
;      FUNCTION EXECUTION "IN PROGRESS" OR "COMPLETE", DEPENDING UPON CURRENT
;      AP MANAGER "RETURN" STATUS.
;      IF CALLED AS A FORTRAN FUNCTION, THE VALUE RETURNED WILL BE AS SPECIFIED
;      FOR REGISTER "R0", RETURNED FROM AN ASSEMBLY-LANGUAGE CALL.
;
;      UPON ERROR, A STANDARD AP MANAGER ERROR EXIT WILL BE TAKEN.

;CALL FROM PDP-11 ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE VIA:

;      A FORTRAN-COMPATIBLE CALL SEQUENCE.

;RETURNS TO CALL+1:      (ALWAYS)

;      ALL CONDITIONS AS DESCRIBED FOR THE FORTRAN FUNCTION CALL FORM, ABOVE.
;      R0 =  STATUS VALUE. (DEFINED BY AP MANAGER.)
;      "KHORZ" DEFINES NO UNIQUE VALUES.
;      R1 =  UNDEFINED.
;      R2 =  UNDEFINED.
;      R3 =  UNDEFINED.

;UPON ERROR, WHEN CALLED FROM FORTRAN OR ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE:

;      IF A FATAL ERROR OCCURS DURING EXECUTION OF THIS HOST FUNCTION OR DURING
;      EXECUTION OF A ROUTINE WHICH IT (IN TURN) CALLS (SUCH AS THE AP MANAGER
;      OR AP DRIVER), THE AP MANAGER'S FATAL ERROR EXIT ROUTINE WILL BE CALLED.

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET





-127-

. ; ) -

. PAGE

KHORZ:

```

CMPB    (R5), #3      ;CHECK FOR PROPER NUMBER OF ARGUMENTS.
BNE      ERRORX       ;IF NOT CORRECT NUMBER, HANDLE AS A FATAL ERROR.

TST      (R5)+         ;STEP POINTER AHEAD TO FIRST ARGUMENT ADDRESS.

TST      FCBDON        ;TEST FOR COMPLETION OF A PREVIOUS OPERATION.
BNE      16            ;A ZERO "DONE" FLAG INDICATES PREVIOUS OPERATION
                        ; STILL IN PROGRESS.

JSR      PC,KWAIT      ;WAIT FOR THE AP TO FINISH PROCESSING

14:      CLR      FCBDON ;REINITIALIZE THE "DONE" FLAG.

MOV      COMCTL, FCBCTL ;RETRIEVE AP MANAGER'S COMMON CONTROL WORD IN
                        ; ORDER TO UTILIZE CURRENTLY-SELECTED OPTIONS.
                        ; PLACE IT IN FCB'S CONTROL WORD.

MOV      @ (R5)+, FCBARL ;MOVE RESULT DATA BUFFER ID "A" INTO FCB
                        ; ARGUMENT LIST.
                        ; STEP HOST MEMORY ADDRESS POINTER AHEAD.
MOV      @ (R5)+, FCBARL+4 ;MOVE SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "B" INTO FCB
                        ; ARGUMENT LIST.
                        ; STEP HOST MEMORY ADDRESS POINTER AHEAD.
MOV      @ (R5)+, FCBARL+^48 ;MOVE SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "C" INTO FCB
                        ; ARGUMENT LIST.

MOV      #MGRARG, R5   ; (INCREMENTING R5, ALTHOUGH UNNECESSARY, SAVES
                        ; EXECUTION TIME AND ONE MEMORY WORD.)
                        ; SET UP ADDRESS OF ARGUMENT LIST FOR CALL TO AP
                        ; MANAGER.
JMP      KEIFCB        ;CALL UP THE AP MANAGER TO PROCESS THE FCB.
                        ; A DIRECT BRANCH IS THE EQUIVALENT OF A "JSR",
                        ; FOLLOWED BY AN "RTS PC".
                        ; "KEIFCB" WILL RETURN ITS STATUS VALUE IN
                        ; PDP-11 REGISTER R0 AS WELL AS IN LOCATION
                        ; "STATUS".

MGRARG: BR      28      ;BRANCH AROUND ARGUMENT LIST. (THIS INSTRUCTION
                        ; PROVIDES "NUMBER OF ARGUMENTS" COUNT FOR AP
                        ; MANAGER; THE BRANCH IS NEVER ACTUALLY TAKEN.)

        .WORD    FCBBLK ;ADDRESS OF FCB.
        .WORD    STATUS ;ADDRESS FOR RETURNED STATUS.
28:      ;THIS LABEL MARKS THE END OF THE ARGUMENT LIST.

ERRORX: JMP      MGRM67 ;TAKE AN AP MANAGER STANDARD FATAL ERROR EXIT.
                        ; RETURN STATUS CODE -67 TO INDICATE "IMPROPER
                        ; NUMBER OF ARGUMENTS IN PARAMETER LIST".

STATUS: .WORD    0      ;TEMPORARY STORAGE LOCATION FOR RETURNED AP
                        ; MANAGER STATUS.

```

. PAGE

;FUNCTION CONTROL BLOCK:

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-128-

## FCBBLK:

```

FCBID:  .WORD  HORZ      ;ID OF THE AP FUNCTION.
FCBCTL:  .WORD  0        ;CONTROL WORD.
FCEDON:  .WORD  1        ;DONE FLAG.  INITIALIZED TO "DONE" STATE.
FCBLNK:  .WORD  0        ;(HIGH-ORDER.)  HOST MEMORY ADDRESS LINK TO NEXT
      .WORD  0        ;(LOW-ORDER.)  FCB IN HOST MEMORY.  (NONE.)

FCBFLT:  .WORD  1        ;FCB PARAMETER LIST TYPE.  (DATA BUFFER ID'S.)
FCBNRG:  .WORD  3        ;NUMBER OF ENTRIES IN ARGUMENT LIST.
FCBLEN:  .WORD  4        ;LENGTH OF ARGUMENT LIST IN HOST MEMORY WORDS.

FCBARL:  .WORD  0        ;RESULT DATA BUFFER ID "A" ARGUMENT.
      .WORD  0        ; FIRST WORD = DBF ID; SECOND WORD = 0.

      .WORD  0        ;SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "B" ARGUMENT.
      .WORD  0        ; FIRST WORD = DBF ID; SECOND WORD = 0.

      .WORD  0        ;SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "C" ARGUMENT.
      .WORD  0        ; FIRST WORD = DBF ID; SECOND WORD = 0.

      .END

```

```

-----
PROGRAM:      APFNC: EDGE DETECTION
PART NUMBER:
VERSION DATE:  SEPTEMBER 13, 1982
AUTHORS:      CHETANA BUCH
HISTORY:
DESCRIPTION:   THIS AP-BASED AP FUNCTION PERFORMS AN EDGE DETECTION BY
                BASICALLY DETECTING A ZERO CROSSING IN THE CONVOLVED RES
ULTS
                OF THE LINE OF RAW IMAGE DATA.  ODD AND EVEN MASKS ARE USED ON HORIZONTAL
L
                IMAGE DATA .
                THE RESULT BUFFER CONTAINS A CODED WORD FOR EACH PIXEL.

                THIS AP FUNCTION IS NORMALLY CALLED UP BY THE AP EXECUTIVE, WHICH
                RETRIEVES THIS AP FUNCTION'S ID NUMBER FROM A FUNCTION CONTROL BLOCK
                READ FROM HOST MEMORY.
-----

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-129-

TITLE    APFNC: EDGE DETECTION

NAME    QHORZ, 001       ;NAME AND VERSION FOR THE OBJECT MODULE.

PAGE

RADIX    H               ;DEFAULT TO HEXADECIMAL RADIX.

; INTERNALLY DEFINED GLOBALIZED SYMBOLS:        (IGLOBL)

;        ENTRY POINTS:

;        ;NONE

;        SUBROUTINES:

;        ;NONE

;        GENERAL SYMBOLS

;        ;NONE

;        DATA MEMORY LABELS:

;        ;NONE

; EXTERNALLY DEFINED GLOBALIZED SYMBOLS:        (EGLOBL)

;        ENTRY POINTS:

;        ;NONE

;        SUBROUTINES:

;        EGLOBL   PLCHK1, FTLAST, PLDBF, NRMEND

;        GENERAL SYMBOLS:

;        ;NONE

;        DATA MEMORY LABELS:

;        ;NONE

; SYMBOL DEFINITIONS:

;        ;NONE

; TERMINOLOGY:

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-130-

;NONE

PAGE  
PMORG

;START OF RELOCATABLE CODE IN PROGRAM MEMORY.

;)-AP FUNCTION "QHORIZ"

; This AP Function performs an edge detection. This is actually a zero crossing  
; detection scheme.; Call with: parameter list type = 1, number of arguments = 3.  
; parameter list length = 6.; word 9 argument #1 = ID of result Data Buffer "A".  
; word 10 argument #1 = Ignored.; word 11 argument #2 = ID of source Data Buffer "B".  
; word 12 argument #2 = Ignored.; word 13 argument #3 = ID of source Data Buffer "C".  
; word 14 argument #3 = Ignored.

; Exits to AP Executive's "Fatal Abort" Service:

; If an error is found by AP Service Subroutine 'PLDEF' or 'PLCHK1'.  
;)-

PAGE

;DEFINITION OF THE FUNCTION ID FOR THE AP-EXECUTIVE FUNCTION TABLE:

FUNC %D820, QHORIZ ;FUNCTION ID AND ENTRY POINT NAME.

QHORIZ:

SETR	R1=1	;SET UP FOR CALL TO PLCHK1
SETR	R2=3	;PARAMETER DESCRIPTOR TYPE
SETR	R3=6	;# OF ARGUMENTS
SETR	R3=6	;# OF WORDS IN ARG LIST
JSR	PLCHK1	;GO CHECK CORRECTNESS OF VALUES IN FCB.
JMP	FTLABT	;RETURNS HERE IF ERROR
		;IF OK, RETURNS HERE
JSR	PLDEF	; FIND SOURCE DATA BUFFERS,
		; ALLOCATE RESULT DBF IF NECESSARY,
		; SET UP ARGUMENTS FOR A FUNCTION ADDR. CALL.
		; UPON ERROR, EXIT THROUGH AP EXECUTIVE'S
		; FATAL ABORT ROUTINE.
JMP	FTLABT	

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



```

SET      R15=R1          ; R15-->RESULT BUFFER ADDRESS.

JSR      PLDBF
JMP      FTLAST
SET      R13=R1+1        ; R13-->HORZ. ODD CONV ( Ho ) BUFFER ADDRESS.

JSR      PLDBF
JMP      FTLAST
SET      R14=R1+1        ; R14-->HORZ. EVEN CONV ( He ) BUFFER ADDRESS.

SETR     R1=%HOF
STREG    R1,R15          ;SET SEX OF RESULT BUFFER
SETR     R1=0
STREGI   R1,R15,LO       ;SET NSN OF RESULT

SET      R12=R2          ; R12-->BUFFER LENGTH.

START:   LDREGI   R3,R13  ;GET FIRST Ho/Vo VALUE
          LDREGI   R4,R14  ;GET FIRST He/Ve VALUE

          STREGI   R1,R15  ;OUTPUT ZERO FOR FIRST VALUE
          SET      R12=R12-1 ;DECR COUNT

CHKO:    SKIPLT   R5=R3    ;SIGN CHECK FOR ODD VALUES
          JMP      POSODD
          LDREGI   R3,R13

CHKE:    SKIPGE   R5=R4    ;SIGN CHECK FOR EVEN VALUES
          JMP      NEGEVN
          JMP      POSEVN

          ;HERE IF VALUE IS ODD AND POSITIVE
          ;FETCH NEXT VALUE AND COMPARE WITH PREVIOUS
          ;CHECK EVEN IF NO SIGN CHANGE

POSODD:   LDREGI   R3,R13
          SKIPLT   R3=R3
          JMP      CHKE
          SET      R11=R15
          SKIPGE   R5=R5+R3
          SET      R11=R11-1
          JMP      SELODD

          ;ELSE SELECT APPROPRIATE CODE FOR OUTPUT

          ;HERE IF VALUE IS EVEN AND POSITIVE
          ;FETCH NEXT VALUE AND COMPARE WITH PREVIOUS
          ;OUTPUT ZERO, SINCE NO SIGN CHANGE

POSEVN:   LDREGI   R4,R14
          SKIPLT   R4=R4
          JMP      OUTZ
          SET      R2=R13-1
          SET      R11=R15
          SKIPGE   R5=R5+R4
          SET      R2=R2-1
          SET      R11=R11-1
          JMP      OUTEVN

          ;ELSE SELECT APPROPRIATE CODE TO OUTPUT

          ;HERE IF VALUE IS EVEN AND NEGATIVE
          ;FETCH NEXT VALUE AND COMPARE WITH PREVIOUS
          ;OUTPUT ZERO, SINCE NO SIGN CHANCE

NEGEVN:   LDREGI   R4,R14
          SKIPGE   R4=R4
          JMP      OUTZ

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-132-

```

      SET      R11=R13
      SET      R2=R13-1
      SKIPLT   R5=R5+R4
      SET      R11=R11-1
      SET      R2=R2-1
      JMP      OUTEVN          ;ELSE SELECT APPROPRIATE CODE TO OUTPUT

SELODD: SET    R2=R14-1        ;POINTER TO EVEN DATA
                                ;GETS THE RIGHT STRENGTH
                                ;OBTAIN THE THREE CONSECUTIVE DATA VALUES
                                ;IN R5, R6, R7.
      LDREGI   R5,R2
      LDREGI   R6,R2
      SKIPGE   R5-R5
      SETR     R5=0            ;ZERO IF NEGATIVE
      SKIPGE   R6-R6
      SETR     R6=0
      SET      R7=R4
      SKIPGE   R6-R6-R5        ;COMPARE TWO STRENGTHS
      SET      R7=R5          ;R5 IS LARGER

OUTODD:
      SETR     R5=%M3B        ;POSITIVE ODD ZERO CROSSINGS
      SETR     R8=%D600       ;CODE FOR HORZ POS WEAK ODD PIXEL
      SKIPGE   R7-R7-R8       ;NOISE THRESHOLD FOR ODD
      JMP      CHKE           ;CHECK THRESHOLD
                                ;TOO LOW , NOT VALID SO CHECK EVEN
      LDREGI   R4,R14         ;INCR EVEN PTR SINCE NO EVEN CHECK DONE
      STREG    R5,R11         ;STRONG CODE IN OUT BUFFER
      JMP      NEXT

OUTEVN: SETR    R6=%M3A        ;CODE FOR HORZ NEG EVEN STRONG PIXEL
      LDREG    R5,R2          ;FETCH STRENGTH
                                ;
      SETR     R8=%D1000      ;NOISE THRESHOLD FOR EVEN
      SKIPGE   R5-R5-R8       ;CHECK THRESHOLD
      JMP      OUTZ           ;TOO LOW, SO WRITE OUT ZERO
      STREG    R6,R11         ;STRONG CODE
      JMP      NEXT1

OUTZ:   SETR    R8=0
      STREGI   R8,R13         ;WRITE OUT A ZERO...NO EDGE
      JMP      NEXT1

NEXT:   SKIPGE  R11-R11-R15
      JMP      OUTZ
      SET      R15=R15+1

NEXT1:  DBNZ    R12,CHKO      ;REPEAT TILL ALL PIXELS TESTED

      JMP      NRMCND         ;GO TO NORMALIZE THE RESULT DATA, IF FCB CONTROL
                                ; BIT INDICATES SUCH REQUIREMENT.
                                ; A DIRECT BRANCH IS THE EQUIVALENT OF A "JSR"
                                ; FOLLOWED BY AN "RTN".

RTN

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-133-

END

.NLIST TTM ;PRODUCE LISTING IN WIDE STYLE.  
 .ENABL LC ;RETAIN LOWER-CASE CHARACTERS AS SUCH.

-----  
 PROGRAM: HSTFNC: EDGE DETECTION FOR RAW IMAGE  
 PART NUMBER:  
 VERSION DATE: SEPTEMBER 6, 1982  
 AUTHOR: CHETANA BUCH  
 HISTORY:  
 DESCRIPTION: THIS FORTRAN-CALLABLE HOST FUNCTION CALLS UP AN AP-BASED  
 AP FUNCTION IN ORDER TO PERFORM "EDGE DETECTION"  
 OPERATION BETWEEN THE RESPECTIVE ELEMENTS OF FOUR AP DATA MEMORY DATA BU  
 FFERS  
 WHICH CONTAIN THE VARIOUS CONVOLUTION RESULTS OF THE LINE IMAGE WITH A M  
 ASK.  
 -----

.TITLE KVZER - HSTFNC: EDGE DETECTION

.IDENT /V01/ ;IDENTIFIER FOR THE OBJECT MODULE.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-134-

.PAGE  
;ESTABLISH ASSEMBLY AND LISTING CONVENTIONS:

.NLIST	TTM	;PRODUCE LISTING IN WIDE STYLE.
.DSABL	GBL	;FLAG NON-EXISTENT-SYMBOL REFERENCES AS ERRORS.
.ENABL	LC	;RETAIN LOWER-CASE CHARACTERS AS SUCH.
.CSECT	KVZER	;ESTABLISH A NAMED CSECT.

;INTERNALLY DEFINED GLOBALIZED SYMBOLS:

.GLOBL KVZER

;EXTERNALLY DEFINED GLOBALIZED SYMBOLS:

.GLOBL	KEXFCB	;AP MANAGER'S "FCB EXECUTION" SUBROUTINE.
.GLOBL	KWAIT	;AP MANAGER'S WAIT ROUTINE
.GLOBL	MGRM67	;AP MANAGER'S "FATAL ERROR 6-67" EXIT ROUTINE.
.GLOBL	COMCTL	;AP MANAGER'S "FCB CONTROL WORD".

;AP FUNCTION ID'S REFERENCED:

VZER= AD810. ;ID FOR "VERTICAL EDGE DETECTION".

;SYMBOL DEFINITIONS:

;NONE

;TERMINOLOGY:

; FCB - FUNCTION CONTROL BLOCK, READ BY THE AP EXECUTIVE FROM HOST  
; MEMORY.

.PAGE  
;)+HOST FUNCTION "KVZER"

;THIS HOST FUNCTION CALLS UP A CORRESPONDING AP FUNCTION IN THE AP400.

;THIS HOST FUNCTION VERSION ASSUMES THAT SOURCE DATA ALREADY RESIDES IN FOUR AP  
;DATA MEMORY DATA BUFFERS, AND THAT THE RESULT DATA WILL BE PLACED IN ANOTHER  
;AP DATA MEMORY DATA BUFFER.

;THE CORRESPONDING "EDGE DETECTION" AP FUNCTION SHOULD BE REFERENCED FOR FURTHER  
;INFORMATION.

;CALL FROM FORTRAN VIA:

SUBSTITUTE SHEET





-135-

SUBROUTINE CALL: CALL KVZER ( DB1a, DB1b, DB1c, DB1d, DB1e, DB1f )

OR INTEGER FUNCTION CALL, AS: IERR = KVZER ( DB1a, DB1b, DB1c, DB1d, DB1e, DB1f )

WHERE:

DB1a = ID OF AP DATA BUFFER TO HOLD SOURCE DATA.  
 "DB1a" MUST BE A SINGLE-WORD INTEGER VARIABLE OR CONSTANT.  
 DBF NEED NOT HAVE BEEN PREVIOUSLY ALLOCATED.  
 IF NOT ALREADY ALLOCATED, DBF WILL BE ALLOCATED; SIZE WILL EQUAL THAT OF SOURCE DATA BUFFERS.  
 IF RESULT DBF WAS PREVIOUSLY ALLOCATED, IT MUST BE OF SIZE EQUAL OR GREATER THAN SOURCE DATA BUFFERS.

DB1b = ID OF AP DATA BUFFER HOLDING SOURCE DATA SET  
 "DB1b" MUST BE A SINGLE-WORD INTEGER VARIABLE OR CONSTANT.  
 DBF MUST HAVE BEEN PREVIOUSLY ALLOCATED IN AP DATA MEMORY.  
 DATA BUFFERS DB1b, DB1c, DB1d, DB1e MUST BE OF EQUAL LENGTH.

DB1c = ID OF AP DATA BUFFER HOLDING SOURCE DATA SET  
 "DB1c" MUST BE A SINGLE-WORD INTEGER VARIABLE OR CONSTANT.  
 DBF MUST HAVE BEEN PREVIOUSLY ALLOCATED IN AP DATA MEMORY.

DB1d = ID OF AP DATA BUFFER HOLDING SOURCE DATA SET  
 SAME RESTRICTIONS AS ABOVE APPLY.

DB1e = ID OF AP DATA BUFFER HOLDING EVEN VERT. CONV RESULTS.  
 SAME RESTRICTIONS AS ABOVE APPLY.

RETURNS TO FORTRAN WITH:

ALL ARGUMENTS RETURNED AS RECEIVED.  
 FUNCTION EXECUTION "IN PROGRESS" OR "COMPLETE", DEPENDING UPON CURRENT AP MANAGER "RETURN" STATUS.  
 IF CALLED AS A FORTRAN FUNCTION, THE VALUE RETURNED WILL BE AS SPECIFIED FOR REGISTER "R0", RETURNED FROM AN ASSEMBLY-LANGUAGE CALL.  
 UPON ERROR, A STANDARD AP MANAGER ERROR EXIT WILL BE TAKEN.

CALL FROM PDP-11 ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE VIA:

A FORTRAN-COMPATIBLE CALL SEQUENCE.

RETURNS TO CALL+1: (ALWAYS)

ALL CONDITIONS AS DESCRIBED FOR THE FORTRAN FUNCTION CALL FORM, ABOVE.

R0 = STATUS VALUE. (DEFINED BY AP MANAGER.)  
 "KVZER" DEFINES NO UNIQUE VALUES.

R1 = UNDEFINED.  
 R2 = UNDEFINED.  
 R3 = UNDEFINED.

UPON ERROR, WHEN CALLED FROM FORTRAN OR ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE:

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-136-

IF A FATAL ERROR OCCURS DURING EXECUTION OF THIS HOST FUNCTION OR DURING  
EXECUTION OF A ROUTINE WHICH IT (IN TURN) CALLS (SUCH AS THE AP MANAGER  
OR AP DRIVER), THE AP MANAGER'S FATAL ERROR EXIT ROUTINE WILL BE CALLED.

;)-

.PAGE

KVZER:

```

CMPB    (R5), #6      ;CHECK FOR PROPER NUMBER OF ARGUMENTS.
BNE     ERRORX        ;IF NOT CORRECT NUMBER, HANDLE AS A FATAL ERROR.

TST     (R5)+         ;STEP POINTER AHEAD TO FIRST ARGUMENT ADDRESS.

TST     FCB DON       ;TEST FOR COMPLETION OF A PREVIOUS OPERATION.
BNE     16            ;A ZERO "DONE" FLAG INDICATES PREVIOUS OPERATION
                        ; STILL IN PROGRESS.
JSR     PC, KWAIT      ;WAIT FOR THE AP TO FINISH PROCESSING

14:     CLR     FCB DON ;REINITIALIZE THE "DONE" FLAG.

MOV     COMCTL, FCBCTL ;RETRIEVE AP MANAGER'S COMMON CONTROL WORD IN
                        ; ORDER TO UTILIZE CURRENTLY-SELECTED OPTIONS.
                        ; PLACE IT IN FCB'S CONTROL WORD.

MOV     @ (R5)+, FCBARL ;MOVE SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "A" INTO FCB
                        ; ARGUMENT LIST.
                        ; STEP HOST MEMORY ADDRESS POINTER AHEAD.

MOV     @ (R5)+, FCBARL+4 ;MOVE SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "B" INTO FCB
                        ; ARGUMENT LIST.
                        ; STEP HOST MEMORY ADDRESS POINTER AHEAD.
MOV     @ (R5)+, FCBARL+AD8 ;MOVE SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "C" INTO FCB
                        ; ARGUMENT LIST.

MOV     @ (R5)+, FCBARL+AD12 ;MOVE SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "D" INTO FCB
                        ; ARGUMENT LIST.
MOV     @ (R5)+, FCBARL+AD16 ;MOVE SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "E" INTO FCB
                        ; ARGUMENT LIST.
MOV     @ (R5)+, FCBARL+AD20 ;MOVE SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "F" INTO FCB
                        ; ARGUMENT LIST.
                        ; (INCREMENTING R5, ALTHOUGH UNNECESSARY, SAVES
                        ; EXECUTION TIME AND ONE MEMORY WORD.)
MOV     #MGRARG, R5    ;SET UP ADDRESS OF ARGUMENT LIST FOR CALL TO AP
                        ; MANAGER.
JMP     KEXFCB         ;CALL UP THE AP MANAGER TO PROCESS THE FCB.
                        ; A DIRECT BRANCH IS THE EQUIVALENT OF A "JSR",
                        ; FOLLOWED BY AN "RTS PC".
                        ; "KEXFCB" WILL RETURN ITS STATUS VALUE IN
                        ; PDP-11 REGISTER R0 AS WELL AS IN LOCATION
                        ; "STATUS".
MGRARG: BR     26      ;BRANCH AROUND ARGUMENT LIST. (THIS INSTRUCTION
                        ; PROVIDES "NUMBER OF ARGUMENTS" COUNT FOR AP
                        ; MANAGER; THE BRANCH IS NEVER ACTUALLY TAKEN.)

WORD     FCBBLK        ;ADDRESS OF FCB.
WORD     STATUS        ;ADDRESS FOR RETURNED STATUS.

```

DUPLICATE SHEET



24: ;THIS LABEL MARKS THE END OF THE ARGUMENT LIST.

ERRORI: JMP MGRM67 ;TAKE AN AP MANAGER STANDARD FATAL ERROR EXIT.  
; RETURN STATUS CODE -67 TO INDICATE "IMPROPER  
; NUMBER OF ARGUMENTS IN PARAMETER LIST".

STATUS: .WORD 0 ;TEMPORARY STORAGE LOCATION FOR RETURNED AP  
; MANAGER STATUS.

.PAGE  
;FUNCTION CONTROL BLOCK:

FCBBLK.

FCBID: .WORD VZER ;ID OF THE AP FUNCTION.  
FCBCTL: .WORD 0 ;CONTROL WORD.  
FCBDON: .WORD 1 ;DONE FLAG. INITIALIZED TO "DONE" STATE.  
FCBLNZ: .WORD 0 ;(HIGH-ORDER.) HOST MEMORY ADDRESS LINK TO NEXT  
.WORD 0 ;(LOW-ORDER.) FCB IN HOST MEMORY. (NONE.)

FCBPLT: .WORD 1 ;FCB PARAMETER LIST TYPE. (DATA BUFFER ID'S.)  
FCBNRG: .WORD 6 ;NUMBER OF ENTRIES IN ARGUMENT LIST.  
FCBLEN: .WORD AD12 ;LENGTH OF ARGUMENT LIST IN HOST MEMORY WORDS.

FCBRL: .WORD 0 ;RESULT DATA BUFFER ID "A" ARGUMENT.  
.WORD 0 ; FIRST WORD = DBF ID; SECOND WORD = 0.  
.WORD 0 ;SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "B" ARGUMENT.

.WORD 0 ; FIRST WORD = DBF ID; SECOND WORD = 0.

.WORD 0 ;SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "C" ARGUMENT.  
.WORD 0 ; FIRST WORD = DBF ID; SECOND WORD = 0.

.WORD 0 ;SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "D" ARGUMENT  
.WORD 0 ; FIRST WORD = DBF ID; SECOND WORD = 0.

.WORD 0 ;SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "E" ARGUMENT.  
.WORD 0 ; FIRST WORD = DBF ID; SECOND WORD = 0.

.WORD 0  
.WORD 0

.END



-138-

```

PROGRAM:      APFNC: EDGE DETECTION
PART NUMBER:
VERSION DATE:  SEPTEMBER 6, 1982
AUTHORS:      CHETANA BUCH
HISTORY:
DESCRIPTION:   THIS AP-BASED AP FUNCTION PERFORMS AN EDGE DETECTION BY
                BASICALLY DETECTING A ZERO CROSSING IN THE CONVOLVED RES
ULTS
ALLY          OF THE LINE OF RAW IMAGE DATA. ODD AND EVEN MASKS ARE USED BOTH HORIZONT
                AND VERTICALLY ON THE IMAGE DATA RESULTING IN FOUR DATA BUFFERS WHICH
                HAVE TO BE STUDIED FOR THE EDGE DETECTION.
                THE RESULT BUFFER CONTAINS A CODED WORD FOR EACH PIXEL.

                THIS AP FUNCTION IS NORMALLY CALLED UP BY THE AP EXECUTIVE, WHICH
                RETRIEVES THIS AP FUNCTION'S ID NUMBER FROM A FUNCTION CONTROL BLOCK
                READ FROM HOST MEMORY.

```

TITLE    APFNC: EDGE DETECTION

NAME    QVZER, 001    ;NAME AND VERSION FOR THE OBJECT MODULE.

PAGE  
RADIX    H    ;DEFAULT TO HEXADECIMAL RADIX.

;INTERNALLY DEFINED GLOBALIZED SYMBOLS:    (IGLOBL)

;ENTRY POINTS:

;NONE

;SUBROUTINES:

;NONE

;GENERAL SYMBOLS

;NONE

;DATA MEMORY LABELS:

;NONE

INSTITUTE SHEET



-139-

; EXTERNALLY DEFINED GLOBALIZED SYMBOLS: (EGLOBL)

; ENTRY POINTS:

; NONE

; SUBROUTINES:

EGLOBL PLCHK1, FTLAST, PLDBF, NRMEND

; GENERAL SYMBOLS:

; NONE

; DATA MEMORY LABELS:

; NONE

; SYMBOL DEFINITIONS:

; NONE

; TERMINOLOGY:

; NONE

PAGE  
PMORG

; START OF RELOCATABLE CODE IN PROGRAM MEMORY.

; &gt;+AP FUNCTION "QVZER"

; This AP Function performs an edge detection. This is actually a zero crossing  
; detection scheme.

Call with:	parameter list type	= 1,	number of arguments	= 6,
	parameter list length	= 12.		
word 9 argument #1		= ID of result Data Buffer "A".		
word 10 argument #1		= Ignored.		
word 11 argument #2		= ID of source Data Buffer "B".		
word 12 argument #2		= Ignored.		
word 13 argument #3		= ID of source Data Buffer "C".		
word 14 argument #3		= Ignored.		
word 15 argument #4		= ID of source Data Buffer "D".		

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-140-

```

; word 14 argument #4          = Ignored.

; word 17 argument #5          = ID of source Data Buffer "E".
; word 17 argument #5          = Ignored.

; Exits to AP Executive's "Fatal Abort" Service:

; If an error is found by 'AP Service Subroutine 'PLDBF' or 'PLCHK1'.
;)-

```

## PAGE

;DEFINITION OF THE FUNCTION ID FOR THE AP EXECUTIVE FUNCTION TABLE:

	FUNC	%D810, QVZER	;FUNCTION ID AND ENTRY POINT NAME.
QVZER:			
	SETR	R1=1	;SET UP FOR CALL TO PLCHK1
	SETR	R2=4	;PARAMETER DESCRIPTOR TYPE
	SETR	R3=%D12	;# OF ARGUMENTS
	SETR	R3=%D12	;# OF WORDS IN ARG LIST
	JSR	PLCHK1	;GO CHECK CORRECTNESS OF VALUES IN PCB.
	JMP	FTLABT	;RETURNS HERE IF ERROR
			;IF OK, RETURNS HERE
	SETR	R15=6	
FETCH:	JSR	PLDBF	; FIND SOURCE DATA BUFFERS.
	JMP	FTLABT	; ALLOCATE RESULT DBF IF NECESSARY.
	SET	R1=R1+1	; SET UP ARGUMENTS FOR A FUNCTION ADDR. CALL.
	PUSH	R1	; UPON ERROR, EXIT THROUGH AP EXECUTIVE'S
	DBNZ	R15, FETCH	; FATAL ABORT ROUTINE.
	POP	R15	;R15 --> ZER2
	POP	R14	;R14 --> ZER1
	POP	R13	;R13 --> VE2
	POP	R12	;R12 --> VO2
	POP	R11	;R11 --> VE1
	POP	R10	;R10 --> VO1
	SETR	R1=%HOF	
	SET	R14=R14-1	
	SET	R15=R15-1	
	STREG	R1, R14, HI	
	STREG	R1, R15, HI	
	SETR	R1=0	
	STREGI	R1, R14, LO	
	STREGI	R1, R15, LO	
START:	LDREGI	R3, R10	;GET FIRST VO1 VALUE
	LDREGI	R4, R12	;GET FIRST VO2 VALUE
	SETR	R8=0	;FLAG FOR EVEN/ODD
TEST:	SETR	R9=0	;FLAG FOR SIGN



-141-

```

        SKIPCE R3=R3
        JMP    NEG
        SKIPCE R4=R4
        JMP    ZERO
CHK:     SKIPLT R8=R8      ;CHECK IF EVEN OR ODD
        JMP    CHKE      ;IF ODD, CHK EVEN
FINISH:  SET    R14=R14+1 ;ELSE UPDATE POINTERS
        SET    R15=R15+1
NEXT:    DBNZ   R2,START  ;AND CHECK NEXT VALUE

        JMP    NRMEND     ;GO TO NORMALIZE THE RESULT DATA, IF FCB CONTROL
                        ; BIT INDICATES SUCH REQUIREMENT.
                        ; A DIRECT BRANCH IS THE EQUIVALENT OF A "JSR"
                        ; FOLLOWED BY AN "RTN".

RTN

CHKE:    LDREGI R3,R11     ;FETCH VE1
        LDREGI R4,R13     ;FETCH VE2
        SETR   R8=-1      ;FLAG EVEN DATA
        JMP    TEST

NEG:     SKIPCE R4=R4
        JMP    CHK        ;NO SIGN CHANGE
        SKIPLT R8=R8      ;CHECK FO NEG ODD
        JMP    CHKE
        SETR   R9=-1      ;MARK FOR NEGATIVE *

ZERO:    SKIPLT R9=R9      ;CHK SIGN
        JMP    NEGNO
        SKIPLT R3=R3+R4    ;R3 IS -VE ;R4 IS +VE
        JMP    EVEL
A20:     SKIPCE R8=R8
        JMP    EVEN
        SETR   R9=0
CODE:    LDREG  R5,R13     ;GET CORRES EVEN STRENGTHS
        LDREG  R6,R11
        SKIPCE R5=R5
        SETR   R5=0
        SKIPCE R6=R6
        SETR   R6=0
        SET    R7=R6
        SKIPCE R6=R6-R5    ;R7 IS MAX [R5,R6]
        SET    R7=R5
        SKIPNE R7=R7'OR'R?
        JMP    CHKE      ;-VE VALUE NOT VALID FOR ODD
        SETR   R6=%D600  ;NOISE THRESHOLD
        SKIPLT R6=R6-R7
        JMP    CHKE      ;NOISE
        SETR   R6=%H37    ;VERT ODD PIXEL
        SKIPLT R9=R9
        JMP    OUT
        STREGI R6,R14
        SET    R15=R15+1
        JMP    DONE

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-142-

```

OUT:  STREGI  R6,R15
      SET     R14=R14+1
DONE: SET     R11=R11+1
      SET     R13=R13+1
      JMP     NEXT
A10:  SKIPGE  R8=R8
      JMP     EVEF
      SETR    R9=-1
      JMP     CODE

EVEN: SET     R6=R12-1
      LDREG   R5,R6
      SKIPGE  R5=R5
      SET     R5='COMP'R5
      SETR    R6=%D1000
      SKIPLT  R6=R6-R5
      JMP     FINISH
      SETR    R6=%H36
      STREGI  R6,R15
      SET     R14=R14+1
      JMP     NEXT

EVEF: SET     R6=R10-1
      LDREG   R5,R6
      SKIPGE  R5=R5
      SET     R5='COMP'R5
      SETR    R6=%D1000

      SKIPLT  R6=R6-R5
      JMP     FINISH
      SETR    R6=%H36
      LDREG   R7,R14
      SKIPNE  R7=R7'XOR'%H37
      JMP     FINISH
      STREGI  R6,R14
      SET     R15=R15+1
      JMP     NEXT

NEGNO: SKIPGE  R3=R3+R4
      JMP     A10
      JMP     A20

```

END

SUBSTITUTE SHEET





-143-

```
.NLIST TTM          ;PRODUCE LISTING IN WIDE STYLE.
.ENABL LC           ;RETAIN LOWER-CASE CHARACTERS AS SUCH.
```

```
-----
PROGRAM:           HSTFNC: BYTE- UNPACKIG
PART NUMBER:
VERSION DATE:      SEPTEMBER 7, 1982
AUTHOR:            CHETANA BUCH
HISTORY:
DESCRIPTION:       THIS FORTRAN-CALLABLE HOST FUNCTION CALLS UP AN AP-BASED
                   AP FUNCTION IN ORDER TO PERFORM "UNPACKING"
-----
```

```
.TITLE KUPAK - HSTFNC: UNPACK DATA FROM BYTE TO WORD FORMAT
```

```
.IDENT /V01/       ;IDENTIFIER FOR THE OBJECT MODULE.
```

```
.PAGE
```

```
;ESTABLISH ASSEMBLY AND LISTING CONVENTIONS:
```

```
.NLIST TTM          ;PRODUCE LISTING IN WIDE STYLE.
.DSABL GBL          ;FLAG NON-EXISTENT-SYMBOL REFERENCES AS ERRORS.
.ENABL LC           ;RETAIN LOWER-CASE CHARACTERS AS SUCH.
.CSECT KUPAK        ;ESTABLISH A NAMED CSECT.
```

```
;INTERNALLY DEFINED GLOBALIZED SYMBOLS:
```

```
.GLOBL KUPAK
```

```
;EXTERNALLY DEFINED GLOBALIZED SYMBOLS:
```

```
.GLOBL KEXFCB       ;AP MANAGER'S "FCB EXECUTION" SUBROUTINE.
.GLOBL KWAIT        ;AP MANAGER'S WAIT ROUTINE
.GLOBL MGRM67       ;AP MANAGER'S "FATAL ERROR 6-67" EXIT ROUTINE.
.GLOBL COMCTL       ;AP MANAGER'S "FCB CONTROL WORD".
```

```
;AP FUNCTION ID'S REFERENCED:
```

```
UPAK= AD814.        ;ID FOR "UNPACKING".
```

```
;SYMBOL DEFINITIONS:
```

```
;NONE
```



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

-144-

## TERMINOLOGY:

FCB - FUNCTION CONTROL BLOCK, READ BY THE AP EXECUTIVE FROM HOST MEMORY.

.PAGE  
 HOST FUNCTION "KUPAK"

THIS HOST FUNCTION CALLS UP A CORRESPONDING AP FUNCTION IN THE AP400.

THIS HOST FUNCTION VERSION ASSUMES THAT SOURCE DATA ALREADY RESIDES IN ONE AP DATA MEMORY DATA BUFFERS, AND THAT THE RESULT DATA WILL BE PLACED IN RESULT AP DATA MEMORY DATA BUFFER WHICH WILL HAVE TWICE THE SIZE OF THE SOURCE.

THE CORRESPONDING "UNPACKING" AP FUNCTION SHOULD BE REFERENCED FOR FURTHER INFORMATION.

## CALL FROM FORTRAN VIA:

SUBROUTINE CALL: CALL KUPAK ( DB1a, DB1b )  
 OR INTEGER FUNCTION CALL, AS: IERR = KUPAK ( DB1a, DB1b )

## WHERE:

DB1a = ID OF AP DATA BUFFER TO HOLD RESULT DATA  
 "DB1a" MUST BE A SINGLE-WORD INTEGER VARIABLE OR CONSTANT.  
 THIS BUFFER WILL BE TWICE THE SIZE OF THE SOURCE BUFFER.  
 DB1 SHOULD HAVE BEEN PREVIOUSLY ALLOCATED.  
 DB1b = ID OF AP DATA BUFFER HOLDING SOURCE DATA SET.  
 "DB1b" MUST BE A SINGLE-WORD INTEGER VARIABLE OR CONSTANT.

## RETURNS TO FORTRAN WITH:

ALL ARGUMENTS RETURNED AS RECEIVED.  
 FUNCTION EXECUTION "IN PROGRESS" OR "COMPLETE", DEPENDING UPON CURRENT AP MANAGER "RETURN" STATUS.  
 IF CALLED AS A FORTRAN FUNCTION, THE VALUE RETURNED WILL BE AS SPECIFIED FOR REGISTER "R0", RETURNED FROM AN ASSEMBLY-LANGUAGE CALL.  
 UPON ERROR, A STANDARD AP MANAGER ERROR EXIT WILL BE TAKEN.

## CALL FROM PDP-11 ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE VIA:

A FORTRAN-COMPATIBLE CALL SEQUENCE.

RETURNS TO CALL+1: (ALWAYS)

ALL CONDITIONS AS DESCRIBED FOR THE FORTRAN FUNCTION CALL FORM, ABOVE.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-145-

```

; R0 = STATUS VALUE. (DEFINED BY AP MANAGER.)
; "KUPAK" DEFINES NO UNIQUE VALUES.
; R1 = UNDEFINED.
; R2 = UNDEFINED.
; R3 = UNDEFINED.

```

UPON ERROR, WHEN CALLED FROM FORTRAN OR ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE:

```

; IF A FATAL ERROR OCCURS DURING EXECUTION OF THIS HOST FUNCTION OR DURING
; EXECUTION OF A ROUTINE WHICH IT (IN TURN) CALLS (SUCH AS THE AP MANAGER
; OR AP DRIVER), THE AP MANAGER'S FATAL ERROR EXIT ROUTINE WILL BE CALLED
; )-

```

.PAGE

KUPAK.

```

CMPE (R5), #2 ;CHECK FOR PROPER NUMBER OF ARGUMENTS.
BNE ERRORX ;IF NOT CORRECT NUMBER, HANDLE AS A FATAL ERROR.

TST (R5)+ ;STEP POINTER AHEAD TO FIRST ARGUMENT ADDRESS.

TST FCB DON ;TEST FOR COMPLETION OF A PREVIOUS OPERATION.
BNE 15 ;A ZERO "DONE" FLAG INDICATES PREVIOUS OPERATION
; STILL IN PROGRESS.

JSR PC, KWAIT ;WAIT FOR THE AP TO FINISH PROCESSING

15: CLR FCB DON ;REINITIALIZE THE "DONE" FLAG.

MOV COMCTL, FCB CTL ;RETRIEVE AP MANAGER'S COMMON CONTROL WORD IN
; ORDER TO UTILIZE CURRENTLY-SELECTED OPTIONS.
; PLACE IT IN FCB'S CONTROL WORD.

MOV @ (R5)+, FCB AR L ;MOVE RESULT DATA BUFFER ID "A" INTO FCB
; ARGUMENT LIST.
; STEP HOST MEMORY ADDRESS POINTER AHEAD.
MOV @ (R5)+, FCB AR L+4 ;MOVE SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "B" INTO FCB
; ARGUMENT LIST.
; STEP HOST MEMORY ADDRESS POINTER AHEAD.
; (INCREMENTING R5, ALTHOUGH UNNECESSARY, SAVES
; EXECUTION TIME AND ONE MEMORY WORD.)

MOV #MGRARG, R5 ;SET UP ADDRESS OF ARGUMENT LIST FOR CALL TO AP
; MANAGER.

JMP KEXFCB ;CALL UP THE AP MANAGER TO PROCESS THE FCB.
; A DIRECT BRANCH IS THE EQUIVALENT OF A "JSR",
; FOLLOWED BY AN "RTS PC".
; "KEXFCB" WILL RETURN ITS STATUS VALUE IN
; PDP-11 REGISTER R0 AS WELL AS IN LOCATION
; "STATUS".

MGRARG. BR 25 ;BRANCH AROUND ARGUMENT LIST. (THIS INSTRUCTION
; PROVIDES "NUMBER OF ARGUMENTS" COUNT FOR AP
; MANAGER; THE BRANCH IS NEVER ACTUALLY TAKEN.)

WORD FCB BLK ;ADDRESS OF FCB.
WORD STATUS ;ADDRESS FOR RETURNED STATUS.

25: ;THIS LABEL MARKS THE END OF THE ARGUMENT LIST.

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-146-

ERRORX: JMP MCRM67

; TAKE AN AP MANAGER STANDARD FATAL ERROR EXIT.  
 ; RETURN STATUS CODE -67 TO INDICATE "IMPROPER  
 ; NUMBER OF ARGUMENTS IN PARAMETER LIST".

STATUS: .WORD 0

; TEMPORARY STORAGE LOCATION FOR RETURNED AP  
 ; MANAGER STATUS.

.PAGE

; FUNCTION CONTROL BLOCK:

FCBBLK:

FCEID: .WORD UPAK

; ID OF THE AP FUNCTION.

FCBCTL: .WORD 0

; CONTROL WORD.

FCEDON: .WORD 1

; DONE FLAG. INITIALIZED TO "DONE" STATE.

FCBLNK: .WORD 0

; (HIGH-ORDER.) HOST MEMORY ADDRESS LINK TO NEXT

.WORD 0

; (LOW-ORDER.) FCB IN HOST MEMORY. (NONE.)

FCBPLT: .WORD 1

; FCB PARAMETER LIST TYPE. (DATA BUFFER ID'S.)

FCBNRG: .WORD 2

; NUMBER OF ENTRIES IN ARGUMENT LIST.

FCBLEN: .WORD 4

; LENGTH OF ARGUMENT LIST IN HOST MEMORY WORDS

FCBARL: .WORD 0

; RESULT DATA BUFFER ID "A" ARGUMENT.

.WORD 0

; FIRST WORD = DBF ID; SECOND WORD = 0.

.WORD 0

; SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "B" ARGUMENT.

.WORD 0

; FIRST WORD = DBF ID; SECOND WORD = 0.

.END



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

-147-

PROGRAM: APFNC: UNPACKING OF DATA

PART NUMBER:

VERSION DATE: SEPTEMBER 7, 1982

AUTHORS: CHETANA BUCH

HISTORY:

DESCRIPTION: THIS AP-BASED AP FUNCTION PERFORMS UNPACKING OF DATA IN  
THE AP FROM BYTE FORMAT TO WORD FORMAT.THIS AP FUNCTION IS NORMALLY CALLED UP BY THE AP EXECUTIVE, WHICH  
RETRIEVES THIS AP FUNCTION'S ID NUMBER FROM A FUNCTION CONTROL BLOCK  
READ FROM HOST MEMORY.

TITLE APFNC: UNPACK DATA

NAME QUPAK, 001 ;NAME AND VERSION FOR THE OBJECT MODULE.

PAGE  
RADIX H ;DEFAULT TO HEXADECIMAL RADIX.

;INTERNALLY DEFINED GLOBALIZED SYMBOLS: (IGLOBL)

ENTRY POINTS:

;NONE

SUBROUTINES:

;NONE

GENERAL SYMBOLS

;NONE

DATA MEMORY LABELS:

;NONE

;EXTERNALLY DEFINED GLOBALIZED SYMBOLS: (EGLOBL)

ENTRY POINTS:

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-148-

;NONE

; SUBROUTINES:

EGLOBL PLCHK1, FTLABT, PLDBF, NRMEND

; GENERAL SYMBOLS:

;NONE

; DATA MEMORY LABELS:

;NONE

;SYMBOL DEFINITIONS:

;NONE

;TERMINOLOGY:

;NONE

PAGE

PMORG

;START OF RELOCATABLE CODE IN PROGRAM MEMORY.

;)+AP FUNCTION "QUPAK"

; This AP Function performs unpacking of data from a source buffer. The resulting  
; buffer will be twice the size of the source buffer.; Call with: parameter list type = 1, number of arguments = 2,  
; parameter list length = 4.; word 9 argument #1 = ID of result Data Buffer "A".  
; word 10 argument #1 = Ignored.; word 11 argument #2 = ID of source Data Buffer "B".  
; word 12 argument #2 = Ignored.

; Exits to AP Executive's "Fatal Abort" Service:

; If an error is found by AP Service Subroutine 'PLDBF' or 'PLCHK1'.  
;)-

PAGE

;DEFINITION OF THE FUNCTION ID FOR THE AP EXECUTIVE FUNCTION TABLE:

FUNC %D814, QUPAK ;FUNCTION ID AND ENTRY POINT NAME.



-149-

OUPAK:

```

      SETR    R1=1      ;SET UP FOR CALL TO PLCHK1
      SETR    R2=2      ;PARAMETER DESCRIPTOR TYPE
      SETR    R3=4      ;# OF ARGUMENTS
      JSR     PLCHK1     ;# OF WORDS IN ARG LIST
                        ;GO CHECK CORRECTNESS OF VALUES IN FCB.

      JMP     FTLAST     ;RETURNS HERE IF ERROR
                        ;IF OK, RETURNS HERE

      JSR     PLDBF
      JMP     FTLAST
      SET     R15=R1     ;POINTS TO RESULT BUFFER
      JSR     PLDBF
      JMP     FTLAST     ;R1 POINTS TO SECOND SOURCE BUFFER

      LDREGI   R10,R1     ;FETCH BEX/NSN
      STREGI   R10,R15

NEXT.  LDREGI   R3,R1     ;FETCH NEXT WORD
      SET     R4=R3
      SETR    R6=%HFF     ;SET MASK
      SET     R3=R3'AND'R6 ;R3-->LS BYTE WORD
      SETR    R5=8
SHIFT: SET     R4=R4/2    ;SHIFT RIGHT
      DBNZ    R5,SHIFT

      SET     R4=R4'AND'R6 ;R4-->MS BYTE WORD
      STREGI   R3,R15
      STREGI   R4,R15
      DBNZ     R2,NEXT

      JMP     NRMEND      ;GO TO NORMALIZE THE RESULT DATA, IF FCB CONTROL
                        ; BIT INDICATES SUCH REQUIREMENT.
                        ; A DIRECT BRANCH IS THE EQUIVALENT OF A "JSR"
                        ; FOLLOWED BY AN "RTN".

      RTN
      END

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-150-

```

.NLIST TTM          ;PRODUCE LISTING IN WIDE STYLE.
.ENABL LC           ;RETAIN LOWER-CASE CHARACTERS AS SUCH.

```

```

-----
PROGRAM:            HSTFNC: OR-ING OF TWO DATA BUFFERS
PART NUMBER:
VERSION DATE:       SEPTEMBER 7, 1982
AUTHOR:             CHETANA BUCH
HISTORY:
DESCRIPTION:        THIS FORTRAN-CALLABLE HOST FUNCTION CALLS UP AN AP-BASED
                    AP FUNCTION IN ORDER TO PERFORM "OR-ING"
OPERATION BETWEEN THE RESPECTIVE ELEMENTS OF TWO AP DATA MEMORY DATA BUF
FERS
-----

```

```

.TITLE KORDB - HSTFNC: OR TWO DATA BUFFERS
.IDENT /V01/          ;IDENTIFIER FOR THE OBJECT MODULE.
.PAGE

```

```

;ESTABLISH ASSEMBLY AND LISTING CONVENTIONS:

```

```

.NLIST TTM          ;PRODUCE LISTING IN WIDE STYLE.
.DSABL GBL          ;FLAG NON-EXISTENT-SYMBOL REFERENCES AS ERRORS.
.ENABL LC           ;RETAIN LOWER-CASE CHARACTERS AS SUCH.

.CSECT KORDB        ;ESTABLISH A NAMED CSECT.

```

```

;INTERNALLY DEFINED GLOBALIZED SYMBOLS:

```

```

.GLOBL KORDB

```

```

;EXTERNALLY DEFINED GLOBALIZED SYMBOLS:

```

```

.GLOBL KEYFCB       ;AP MANAGER'S "FCB EXECUTION" SUBROUTINE.
.GLOBL KWAIT        ;AP MANAGER'S WAIT ROUTINE
.GLOBL MGRM67       ;AP MANAGER'S "FATAL ERROR 6-67" EXIT ROUTINE.
.GLOBL COMCTL       ;AP MANAGER'S "FCB CONTROL WORD".

```

```

;AP FUNCTION ID'S REFERENCED:

```

```

ORDB= AD812.        ;ID FOR "OR-ING".

```



-151-

## ;SYMBOL DEFINITIONS:

;NONE

## ;TERMINOLOGY:

; FCB - FUNCTION CONTROL BLOCK, READ BY THE AP EXECUTIVE FROM HOST  
; MEMORY.;PAGE  
;)+HOST FUNCTION "KORDB"

;THIS HOST FUNCTION CALLS UP A CORRESPONDING AP FUNCTION IN THE AP400.

;THIS HOST FUNCTION VERSION ASSUMES THAT SOURCE DATA ALREADY RESIDES IN TWO AP  
;DATA MEMORY DATA BUFFERS, AND THAT THE RESULT DATA WILL BE PLACED IN ONE OF THE  
;SE  
;AP DATA MEMORY DATA BUFFER.;THE CORRESPONDING "OR-ING" AP FUNCTION SHOULD BE REFERENCED FOR FURTHER  
;INFORMATION.

;CALL FROM FORTRAN VIA:

SUBROUTINE CALL: CALL KORDB ( DB1a, DB1b )

OR INTEGER FUNCTION CALL, AS: IERR = KORDB ( DB1a, DB1b )

;WHERE:

; DB1a = ID OF AP DATA BUFFER TO HOLD RESULT DATA AND CONTAINS SOURCE DAT

A

;"DB1a" MUST BE A SINGLE-WORD INTEGER VARIABLE OR CONSTANT.  
;DBF NEED NOT HAVE BEEN PREVIOUSLY ALLOCATED.;IF NOT ALREADY ALLOCATED, DBF WILL BE ALLOCATED: SIZE WILL EQUAL  
;THAT OF SOURCE DATA BUFFERS.;IF RESULT DBF WAS PREVIOUSLY ALLOCATED, IT MUST BE OF SIZE EQUAL  
;OR GREATER THAN SOURCE DATA BUFFERS.

; DB1b = ID OF AP DATA BUFFER HOLDING SOURCE DATA SET.

;"DB1b" MUST BE A SINGLE-WORD INTEGER VARIABLE OR CONSTANT.

;DBF MUST HAVE BEEN PREVIOUSLY ALLOCATED IN AP DATA MEMORY.

;DATA BUFFERS DB1b,DB1c,DB1d,DB1e MUST BE OF EQUAL LENGTH.

;RETURNS TO FORTRAN WITH:

; ALL ARGUMENTS RETURNED AS RECEIVED.

; FUNCTION EXECUTION "IN PROGRESS" OR "COMPLETE". DEPENDING UPON CURRENT

; AP MANAGER "RETURN" STATUS.

; IF CALLED AS A FORTRAN FUNCTION, THE VALUE RETURNED WILL BE AS SPECIFIED

; FOR REGISTER "R0", RETURNED FROM AN ASSEMBLY-LANGUAGE CALL.



-152-

UPON ERROR, A STANDARD AP MANAGER ERROR EXIT WILL BE TAKEN.

CALL FROM PDP-11 ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE VIA:

A FORTRAN-COMPATIBLE CALL SEQUENCE.

RETURNS TO CALL+1: (ALWAYS)

ALL CONDITIONS AS DESCRIBED FOR THE FORTRAN FUNCTION CALL FORM, ABOVE.

R0 = STATUS VALUE. (DEFINED BY AP MANAGER.)

"KORDB" DEFINES NO UNIQUE VALUES.

R1 = UNDEFINED.

R2 = UNDEFINED.

R3 = UNDEFINED.

UPON ERROR, WHEN CALLED FROM FORTRAN OR ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE:

IF A FATAL ERROR OCCURS DURING EXECUTION OF THIS HOST FUNCTION OR DURING  
EXECUTION OF A ROUTINE WHICH IT (IN TURN) CALLS (SUCH AS THE AP MANAGER  
OR AP DRIVER), THE AP MANAGER'S FATAL ERROR EXIT ROUTINE WILL BE CALLED.

)-  
.PAGE

KORDE:

CMPE (R5), #2 ;CHECK FOR PROPER NUMBER OF ARGUMENTS.

BNE ERRORX ;IF NOT CORRECT NUMBER. HANDLE AS A FATAL ERROR.

TST (R5)+ ;STEP POINTER AHEAD TO FIRST ARGUMENT ADDRESS.

TST FCB DON ;TEST FOR COMPLETION OF A PREVIOUS OPERATION.

BNE 1\$ ;A ZERO "DONE" FLAG INDICATES PREVIOUS OPERATION  
; STILL IN PROGRESS.

JSR PC,KWAIT ;WAIT FOR THE AP TO FINISH PROCESSING

1\$: CLR FCB DON ;REINITIALIZE THE "DONE" FLAG.

MOV COMCTL, FCBCTL ;RETRIEVE AP MANAGER'S COMMON CONTROL WORD IN  
; ORDER TO UTILIZE CURRENTLY-SELECTED OPTIONS.  
; PLACE IT IN FCB'S CONTROL WORD.

MOV @ (R5)+, FCBARL ;MOVE RESULT DATA BUFFER ID "A" INTO FCB  
; ARGUMENT LIST.

MOV @ (R5)+, FCBARL+4 ;STEP HOST MEMORY ADDRESS POINTER AHEAD.

MOV @ (R5)+, FCBARL+4 ;MOVE SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "B" INTO FCB  
; ARGUMENT LIST.

MOV @ (R5)+, FCBARL+4 ;STEP HOST MEMORY ADDRESS POINTER AHEAD.  
; (INCREMENTING R5, ALTHOUGH UNNECESSARY, SAVES  
; EXECUTION TIME AND ONE MEMORY WORD.)

MOV #MGRARC, R5 ;SET UP ADDRESS OF ARGUMENT LIST FOR CALL TO AP  
; MANAGER.

JMP KEYFCB ;CALL UP THE AP MANAGER TO PROCESS THE FCB.

; A DIRECT BRANCH IS THE EQUIVALENT OF A "JSR",



-153-

```

; FOLLOWED BY AN "RTS PC".
; "KEIFCB" WILL RETURN ITS STATUS VALUE IN
; PDP-11 REGISTER R0 AS WELL AS IN LOCATION
; "STATUS".
MCRARG: BR      24      ; BRANCH AROUND ARGUMENT LIST. (THIS INSTRUCTION
; PROVIDES "NUMBER OF ARGUMENTS" COUNT FOR AP
; MANAGER; THE BRANCH IS NEVER ACTUALLY TAKEN.)
        .WORD    FCBBLK      ; ADDRESS OF FCB.
        .WORD    STATUS      ; ADDRESS FOR RETURNED STATUS.
25:      ; THIS LABEL MARKS THE END OF THE ARGUMENT LIST.

ERRORX. JMP      MGRM67      ; TAKE AN AP MANAGER STANDARD FATAL ERROR EXIT.
; RETURN STATUS CODE -67 TO INDICATE "IMPROPER
; NUMBER OF ARGUMENTS IN PARAMETER LIST".

STATUS. .WORD    0           ; TEMPORARY STORAGE LOCATION FOR RETURNED AP
; MANAGER STATUS.

        .PAGE
; FUNCTION CONTROL BLOCK:

FCBELK:

FCBID.  .WORD    ORDS        ; ID OF THE AP FUNCTION.
FCBCTL. .WORD    0           ; CONTROL WORD.
FCEDON. .WORD    1           ; DONE FLAG. INITIALIZED TO "DONE" STATE.
FCBLNK. .WORD    0           ; (HIGH-ORDER.) HOST MEMORY ADDRESS LINK TO NEXT
        .WORD    0           ; (LOW-ORDER.) FCB IN HOST MEMORY. (NONE.)

FCBPLT. .WORD    1           ; FCB PARAMETER LIST TYPE. (DATA BUFFER ID'S.)
FCBNRG. .WORD    2           ; NUMBER OF ENTRIES IN ARGUMENT LIST.
FCBLEN. .WORD    4           ; LENGTH OF ARGUMENT LIST IN HOST MEMORY WORDS.

FCBARL. .WORD    0           ; RESULT DATA BUFFER ID "A" ARGUMENT.
        .WORD    0           ; FIRST WORD = DBF ID; SECOND WORD = 0

        .WORD    0           ; SOURCE DATA BUFFER ID "B" ARGUMENT
        .WORD    0           ; FIRST WORD = DBF ID; SECOND WORD = 0.

        .END

```



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

-154-

```

:-----
:
: PROGRAM:      APFNC: OR-ING TWO DATA BUFFERS
:
: PART NUMBER:
:
: VERSION DATE:  SEPTEMBER 7, 1982
:
: AUTHORS:       CHETANA BUCH
:
: HISTORY:
:
: DESCRIPTION:   THIS AP-BASED AP FUNCTION PERFORMS A LOGICAL 'OR' BETWEEN
:               EACH ELEMENT OF TWO DATA BUFFERS.
:
: THIS AP FUNCTION IS NORMALLY CALLED UP BY THE AP EXECUTIVE, WHICH
: RETRIEVES THIS AP FUNCTION'S ID NUMBER FROM A FUNCTION CONTROL BLOCK
: READ FROM HOST MEMORY.
:-----

```

```

TITLE  APFNC: LOGICL-OR
NAME    QORDB, 001      ;NAME AND VERSION FOR THE OBJECT MODULE.

```

```

PAGE
RADIX    H              ;DEFAULT TO HEXADECIMAL RADIX.

```

```

;INTERNALLY DEFINED GLOBALIZED SYMBOLS:      (IGLOBL)

```

```

; ENTRY POINTS:

```

```

;NONE

```

```

; SUBROUTINES:

```

```

;NONE.

```

```

; GENERAL SYMBOLS

```

```

;NONE

```

```

; DATA MEMORY LABELS:

```

```

;NONE

```

```

;EXTERNALLY DEFINED GLOBALIZED SYMBOLS:      (EGLOBL)

```

```

; ENTRY POINTS:

```



-155-

;NONE

; SUBROUTINES:

; EGOBL PLCHK1, FTLABT, PLDBF, NRMEND

; GENERAL SYMBOLS:

;NONE

; DATA MEMORY LABELS:

;NONE

;SYMBOL DEFINITIONS:

;NONE

;TERMINOLOGY:

;NONE

PAGE  
PMORG

; START OF RELOCATABLE CODE IN PROGRAM MEMORY.

;+AP FUNCTION "OORDE"

; This AP Function performs a logical or between two data buffers.

; Call with: parameter list type = 1, number of arguments = 2,  
; parameter list length = 4.

; word 9 argument #1 = ID of source and result Data Buffer "A"

; word 10 argument #1 = Ignored.

; word 11 argument #2 = ID of source Data Buffer "B".

; word 12 argument #2 = Ignored.

; Exits to AP Executive's "Fatal Abort" Service:

; If an error is found by AP Service Subroutine 'PLDBF' or 'PLCHK1'.

;-

PAGE

;DEFINITION OF THE FUNCTION ID FOR THE AP EXECUTIVE FUNCTION TABLE:



-156-

```

FUNC      %D812, QORDB      ;FUNCTION ID AND ENTRY POINT NAME.

QORDB:

      SETR      R1=1          ;SET UP FOR CALL TO PLCHK1
      SETR      R2=2          ;PARAMETER DESCRIPTOR TYPE
      SETR      R3=4          ;# OF ARGUMENTS
      JSR       PLCHK1        ;GO CHECK CORRECTNESS OF VALUES IN FCB.

      JMP       FTLAST        ;RETURNS HERE IF ERROR
                                ;IF OK, RETURNS HERE

      JSR       PLDBF
      JMP       FTLAST
      SET       R11=R1        ;POINTS TO SOURCE/RESULT BUFFER
      JSR       PLDBF
      JMP       FTLAST        ;R1 POINTS TO SECOND SOURCE BUFFER
      SET       R2=R2+1       ;LENGTH ( + FOR BEI/NSM OF BUFFER )

OR:     LDREG    R14,R11       ;FETCH DATA FROM FIRST SOURCE EUFFER
      LDREGI    R15,R1        ;ALSO FROM SECOND
      SET       R14=R14'OR'R15 ;LOGICAL-OR
      STREGI    R14,R11       ;STORE RESULT BACK IN SOURCE 1 BUFFER
      DBNZ      R2,OR

      JMP       NRMEND        ;GO TO NORMALIZE THE RESULT DATA, IF FCB CONTROL
                                ; BIT INDICATES SUCH REQUIREMENT.

; A DIRECT BRANCH IS THE EQUIVALENT OF A "JSR"
; FOLLOWED BY AN "RTN"

RTN

END

```



-157-

## STAGE MOVEMENT AND IMAGE ACQUISITION

```
(* *****
  STACET.MC - THIS MODULE LOADS ALL OF THE MODULES USED IN "STACET"
  ***** *)
```

```
ext  PDPID
ext  mixlib
ext  DMISC
ext  VADD
ext  STGREG
ext  22BADDR
ext  STGCRB
ext  STGCOM
ext  CMOTOR
ext  [5,1]INSPLAN
ext  SQROOT

save STAGE
```

## (\* INTEGER VECTOR ROUTINES \*)

```
IF ( LOOKUP ( 'VADD' ) )
  PRINT "VADD ALREADY LOADED"
ENDIF
```

```
MAC
```

```
; VADD -- ADD TWO VECTORS OF ANY LENGTH
; CALL:      VADD ( IVEC1 , IVEC2 , LENGTH )
; CALCULATES: IVEC2 ( I ) := IVEC1 ( I ) + IVEC2 ( I )
```

```
ENTRY VADD
```

```
  MOV (MSP)+ , R0      ; GET THE LENGTH
  MOV (MSP)+ , R1      ; GET THE ADDRESS OF IVEC2
  MOV (MSP)+ , R2      ; GET THE ADDRESS OF IVEC1
```

```
04:  ADD (R2)+ , (R1)+  ; ADD THE COMPONENTS AND INCREMENT THE POINTERS
     DEC R0            ; DECREMENT COUNTER AND CHECK DONE
     BNE 04
```

```
  NEXT
```

```
; VSUB -- SUBTRACT TWO VECTORS
; CALL:      VSUB ( IVEC1 , IVEC2 , LENGTH )
; CALCULATES: IVEC2 ( I ) := IVEC2 ( I ) - IVEC1 ( I )
```



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

-158-

## ENTRY VSUB

```

MOV (MSP)+ , R0      ; LENGTH
MOV (MSP)+ , R1      ; ADDRESS OF IVEC2
MOV (MSP)+ , R2      ; ADDRESS OF IVEC1

```

```

15:  SUB (R2)+ , (R1)+ ; SUBTRACT COMPONENTS AND INCREMENT POINTERS
      DEC R0           ; DECREMENT COUNTER AND CHECK DONE
      BNE 15

```

NEXT

```

; VMASK -- MASK ALL THE ELEMENTS IN A VECTOR
; CALL:   VMASK ( IVEC , MASK , LENGTH )
; CALCULATES: IVEC ( I ) := IVEC ( I ) and MASK

```

## ENTRY VMASK

```

MOV (MSP)+ , R0      ; LENGTH
MOV (MSP)+ , R1      ; MASK
MOV (MSP)+ , R2      ; ADDRESS OF IVEC
COM R1               ; COMPLEMENT THE MASK. BIC DOES- SRC and DST

```

```

25:  BIC R1 , (R2)+   ; AND THE COMPONENT WITH MASK AND INCR POINTER
      DEC R0           ; DECREMENT COUNTER AND CHECK DONE
      BNE 25

```

NEXT

```

; VMAX -- FIND THE INDEX OF THE MAXIMUM VALUE IN A VECTOR
; CALL:   INDEX := VMAX ( IVEC , LENGTH )

```

## ENTRY VMAX

```

MOV (MSP)+ , R0      ; LENGTH
MOV (MSP) , R1       ; ADDRESS OF IVEC. KEEP ON STACK
MOV R1 , R2          ; ASSUME 1ST ELEMENT. SAVE ADDRESS OF 1ST ELT
MOV (R1) , R3        ; SAVE VALUE OF 1ST ELEMENT

```

```

35:  CMP R3 , (R1)    ; COMPARE CURRENT MAX TO COMPONENT
      BGE 45          ; IF MAX > COMPONENT LEAVE IT
      MOV (R1) , R3   ; NEW MAX VALUE
      MOV R1 , R2     ; NEW ADDR OF MAX VALUE
45:  ADD # 2 , R1      ; INCREMENT ARRAY INDEX
      DEC R0           ; DECREMENT COUNTER AND CHECK DONE
      BNE 35

```

```

85:  SUB (MSP) , R2    ; ENTRY FOR VMIN ALSO. SUBTRACT ADDR OF MAX VAL
      MOV R2 , (MSP)   ; FROM ADDR OF IVEC AND STORE DIFFERENCE ON STAC

```

```

K    ASR (MSP)        ; DIVIDE RESULT BY 2 TO GET NUMBER OF WORDS
      NEXT

```

```

; VMIN -- FIND INDEX OF MINIMUM VALUE IN A VECTOR
; CALL:   INDEX := VMIN ( IVEC , LENGTH )

```





-159-

## ENTRY VMIN

```

      MOV (MSP)+ , R0      ; LENGTH
      MOV (MSP) , R1      ; ADDR OF IVEC. KEEP ON STACK
      MOV R1 , R2         ; ASSUME 1ST ELT. STORE ADDR OF 1ST ELT
      MOV (R1) , R3       ; STORE VALUE OF 1ST ELT. CURRENT MAX

55:   CMP R3 , (R1)        ; COMPARE CURRENT MAX TO COMPONENT
      BIE 66              ; IF MAX > COMPONENT, LEAVE IT
      MOV (R1) , R3       ; NEW MAX VALUE
      MOV R1 , R2         ; NEW MAX VALUE ADDR
65:   ADD # 2 , R1        ; INCREMENT ARRAY POINTER
      DEC R0              ; DECREMENT COUNTER AND CHECK DONE
      BNE 55
      JMP 85              ; CALCULATE INDEX AND RETURN

```

```

; VSDIV -- DIVIDE A VECTOR BY A SCALAR
; CALL:   VSDIV ( IVEC , SCALAR , LENGTH )
; CALCULATES:  IVEC ( I ) := IVEC ( I ) / SCALAR

```

## ENTRY VSDIV

```

      MOV (MSP)+ , R3      ; LENGTH
      MOV (MSP)+ , R2      ; SCALAR

75:   MOV @ 0 (MSP) , R1   ; ADDR OF IVEC STILL ON STACK. GET ELEMENT
      SXT R0              ; IF 16 SET HIGH 16 BITS TO -1 ELSE CLEAR THEM
      DIV R2 , R0          ; 32 BIT DIVIDE. QUOTIENT IN R0, REMAINDER IN R1
      MOV R0 , @ 0 (MSP)  ; STORE QUOTIENT BACK IN ELEMENT

```

```

      ADD # 2 , (MSP)      ; UPDATE THE ARRAY POINTER
      DEC R3              ; DECREMENT COUNTER AND CHECK DONE
      BNE 75

```

```

      CLR (MSP)+          ; POP THE ADDRESS OF IVEC OFF STACK
      NEXT

```

```

; VSMUL -- MULTIPLY A VECTOR BY A SCALAR
; CALL:   VSMUL ( IVEC , SCALAR , LENGTH )
; CALCULATES:  IVEC ( I ) := IVEC ( I ) * SCALAR

```

## ENTRY VSMUL

```

      MOV (MSP)+ , R3      ; LENGTH
      MOV (MSP)+ , R2      ; SCALAR
95:   MOV @ 0 (MSP) , R1   ; ADDR OF IVEC STILL ON STACK. GET ELEMENT
      MUL R2 , R1          ; MULTIPLY. ONLY 16 BITS SINCE SRC IS R1
      MOV R1 , @ 0 (MSP)  ; PUT RESULT IN ELEMENT
      ADD # 2 , (MSP)      ; UPDATE ARRAY POINTER
      DEC R3              ; DONE?
      BNE 95

```

```

      CLR (MSP)+          ; POP ADDRESS OF IVEC OFF STACK
      NEXT

```

```

; LOCAL -- RESET LOCAL SYMBOLS

```

```

; VPOS -- CONVERT ALL NEGATIVE ELEMENTS IN A VECTOR TO POSITIVE

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-160-

```

; SET ALL POSITIVE ELEMENTS TO IVAL ... IF IVAL=0 LEAVE ALONE
; CALL:      VPOS ( IVEC , IVAL , LENGTH )
; CALCULATES: IF ( IVEC ( I ) < 0 ) IVEC ( I ) := 0 ;; ENDF
;            IF ( IVAL < 0 ) IVEC ( I ) := IVAL ;; ENDF

```

ENTRY VPOS

```

      MOV (MSP)+ , R0      ; LENGTH
      MOV (MSP)+ , R1      ; IVAL
      MOV (MSP)+ , R2      ; ADDRESS OF IVEC
0$:   TST (R1)              ; TEST THE COMPONENT OF IVEC
      BPL 1$              ; IF >= 0 GO TO 1$
      CLR (R2)             ; SET ELEMENT TO 0
      BR 2$               ; LOOP
1$:   TST R1               ; TEST IVAL
      BEQ 2$              ; IF 0 IGNORE
      MOV R1 , (R2)        ; SET ELEMENT TO IVAL
2$:   ADD # 2 , R2         ; UPDATE ARRAY POINTER
      DEC R0               ; DONE?
      BNE 0$

```

NEXT

```

; VDOT -- TAKE SCALAR PRODUCT OF TWO VECTORS
; CALL:      PRODUCT := VDOT ( IVEC1 , IVEC2 , LENGTH )
; CALCULATES: PRODUCT := SUM-OVER-I ( IVEC1 ( I ) * IVEC2 ( I ) )

```

ENTRY VDOT      INTEGER

```

      MOV (MSP)+ , R3      ; LENGTH
      MOV (MSP)+ , R2      ; ADDRESS OF IVEC2
      CLR R0               ; CLEAR SUM
3$:   MOV (R2)+ , R1        ; GET ELT OF IVEC2 AND UPDATE ARRAY POINTER
      MUL # 0 (MSP) , R1    ; ADDR OF IVEC1 IS STILL ON STACK. GET ELT OF IV
EC1:  ADD R1 , R0           ; ADD COMPONENT PRODUCT TO SUM
      ADD # 2 , (MSP)       ; UPDATE IVEC1 ARRAY POINTER
      DEC R3               ; DONE
      BNE 3$
      MOV R0 , (MSP)        ; STORE SUM ON STACK
      NEXT

```

.END



-161-

```

parameter WCR := 172410k      ; DMA word count register.
parameter BAR := 172412k      ; Bus address register for DMA.
parameter CSR := 172414k      ; Control status register.
parameter DBR := 172416k      ; Data buffer register.

long    PHYADR                ; Physical (22-bit) address of the buffer.

integer OUTLN ( 256. )

define ATIOPAGE
  with M_IOPAGE
    ATTRC ( "IOPAGE" , 160000X )
  end

(*      Wait until DMA operation is complete.  (Monitors EUSY bit.)      *)
define WBUS?Y
  while ( peek ( CSR ) AND 200k )
    repeat
  end

define RDLN
  integer BUFF ( 1 ) x0 x1 y0 y1
  PHYADR := 22ADDR ( BUFF )
  poke ( 130000k + X0 - 1 , DBR )
  poke ( 114000k + Y0 , DBR )

  poke ( -- XL / 2 , WCR )
  ; poke ( -- ( XL * YL ) , WCR )
  poke ( lword ( PHYADR ) , BAR )
  poke ( 0 , DBR )
  poke ( mword ( PHYADR ) + 1 , CSR )
end

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-162-

```

integer MOTCH

char buf ( 30 ) TERM ( 5 )
integer buiptr
integer tempr0
.mac

label CMOTAST
    mov     r0 , @ # ptr ( tempr0 )
    mov     @ # ptr ( buiptr ) , r0
    movb    (rp)+ , (r0)

    cmpb    @ 15k , (r0)+
    bne     0s
    olrb    (r0)
    mov     @ 21. , -(rp)
    mov     @ bytawd ( 2 33. ) , -(rp)
    emt     377k
0s:
    mov     @ # ptr ( tempr0 ) , r0
    inc     @ # ptr ( buiptr )
    mov     @ bytawd ( 1 115. ) , -(rp)      ; return from ast
    emt     377k
.end

```

```

make 'sCRBMOT' attach 1410k CMOTAST 0 base NO_OP ; detterm

```

```

define CRBMOT
    apush cich
    cich := MOTCH
    sCRBMOT
    apop
end

```

```

make 'wtse' rscall bytawd ( 2 41. )
make 'CLEF' rscall bytawd ( 2 31. )

```

```

define bfwrl
    integer buff
    buiptr := buf
    CLEF ( 21. )
    wrl ( MOTCH buff )
    wtse ( 21. )
end

```

```

parameter CRCHR := 15k

```

```

record DEV_REC
    integer DEVNUM
    long    LOLIMIT
    long    UPLIMIT
endrecord

```



-163-

```

DEV_REC XAXIS  YAXIS  ZAXIS
with XAXIS
    DEVNUM := ascii 1
with YAXIS
    DEVNUM := ascii 2
with ZAXIS
    DEVNUM := ascii 3

char  BUFF ( 20 )

integer STEPSIZE

define INITMOT
    NOTCH := open ( TERM , 'rwa )
    poke ( 2 , fdb ( NOTCH ) )
    GRBMOT
end

define MOTCOM command
    integer CHAR
    styo ( DEVNUM )
    iter endcnt
    styo ( CHAR )

    nextarg
    loop
        styo ( CRCHR )
        encode ( BUFF )
        bfwrl ( BUFF )
    end

; Switches the box on
define BXON
    MOTCOM ascii E
end

; Switches the box off
define BXOFF
    MOTCOM ascii F
end

define JON
    MOTCOM ascii J ascii 1
end

define JOFF
    MOTCOM ascii J ascii 0
end

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-164-

```

; Stop the move

define STP
    MOTCOM ascii S
end

define WBUSYM
    MOTCOM ascii R
end

; Normal mode is single move mode. The motor accelerates
; to the programmed velocity , runs at constant velocity
; for a predetermined period and decelerates and stops when
; total number of counts programmed by position have been sent.

define NORMALMODE
    MOTCOM ascii M , ascii N
end
;
; Continuous mode accelerates the motor to the programmed velocity
; and holds that velocity until stopped.

; define CONTMODE
;   MOTCOM ascii M , ascii C
; end
;

; Alternates the defined move in opposite directions
; until stop is pressed.
; define ALTHODE
;   MOTCOM ascii M , ascii A
; end
;
; This routine reports relative position at the end of the move
;
;
define RELPOS
    styo ( DEVNUM )
    styo ( ascii P )
    styo ( 40k )
    encode ( BUFF )
    BFWRL ( BUFF )
end
;
; Position report back of the motor shaft during move.
; New position at every 4 msec.
define CURPOS
    MOTCOM ascii W , ascii 2
end
;
; Absolute position relative to the last time the position
; counter was cleared.

define ABSPOS

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-165-

```

      #tyo ( DEVNUM )
      #tyo ( ascii X )
      #tyo ( ascii 1 )
      #tyo ( 40k )
      encode ( BUFF )
      BFWRL ( BUFF )
      ; MOTCOM ascii X , ascii 1
    end
  ;
  ; Clear the absolute position counter
  define CLEARIND
    MOTCOM ascii X , ascii 0
  end
  ;
  ; Changes the report back ASCII strings into long integers.

  define CONVERT long
    bpoke ( 0 , bp ( bufptr - 1 ) )
    inp := buf
    eol off
    word drop
    word drop
    eol on
    if ( lliteral ( tbuf ) ) endif
    CONVERT := lval
  end

  ;
  ; define CONVERT long
  ; mvser ( BUFF , 10 )
  ; rdi ( MOTCH , BUFF ) drop
  ; if ( lliteral ( BUFF ) ) CONVERT := lval endif
  ; end

  ; Set up the lower limit for position
  ; define SETLO
  ;   ABSPOS
  ;   LOLIMIT := CONVERT
  ; end

  ; Set up the upper limit for position.
  ; define SETUP
  ;   ABSPOS
  ;   UPLIMIT := CONVERT
  ; end

  ; Set the acceleration of the motor shaft in rps/s

  define ACCEL command
    real N
    if ( cmdcnt == 0 ) N := 0.2 endif
    #tyo ( DEVNUM )
    #tyo ( ascii A )
    mvser ( BUFF , 10 )

```



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

-166-

```

print #p ascii 0 , #f 6.3 , N , #n
styo ( CRCHR )
encode ( BUFF )
; wrt ( MOTCH , BUFF )
bfrl ( BUFF )
; rdl ( MOTCH , BUFF ) drop
end
;
; Set the delay desired between two commands in seconds.

```

```

(*)
define TIMEDELAY command
    real N
    if ( cmdcnt ==0 ) N := 1.0 endif
    styo ( DEVNUM )
    styo ( ascii T )
    mvzr ( BUFF , 10 )
    print #p ascii 0 , #f 6.3 , N , #n
    styo ( CRCHR )
    encode ( BUFF )
; wrt ( MOTCH , BUFF )
bfrl ( BUFF )
; rdl ( MOTCH , BUFF ) drop
end
*)
;
; Set the velocity of motor in real values

```

```

define VELOCITY command
    real N
    if ( cmdcnt ==0 ) N := 0.1 endif
    styo ( DEVNUM )
    styo ( ascii V )
    mvzr ( BUFF , 10 )
    print #p ascii 0 , #f 6.3 , N , #n
    styo ( CRCHR )
    encode ( BUFF )
; wrt ( MOTCH , BUFF )
bfrl ( BUFF )
; rdl ( MOTCH , BUFF ) drop
end
;
; Set the motor position in (+) ve or (-) ve direction
; with respect to the current position in terms of motor
; pulses. 25000 pulses /rev and 10 pulses = 1 micron.
;

```

```

define POSITION command
    long N
    styo ( DEVNUM )
    styo ( ascii D )
    mvzr ( BUFF , 10 )
    print #i 0 , N , #n

```



SUGGESTED SHEET



-167-

```

;tyo ( CRCHR )
encode ( BUFF )
; wr1 ( MOTCH , BUFF )
; bfw1 ( BUFF )
; rd1 ( MOTCH , BUFF ) drop
end
; Set scale for number motor pulses per least significant digit
; of position data. The value of scale factor is integer and
; varies from 1 to 255 inclusive.
;
; define SCALEFACTOR command
;   integer NUM
;   ;tyo ( DEVNUM )
;   ;tyo ( ascii U )
;   ;tyo ( ascii S )
;   print #1 0 , NUM , #n
;   ;tyo ( CRCHR )
;   encode ( BUFF )
;   wr1 ( MOTCH , BUFF )
;   rd1 ( MOTCH , BUFF ) drop
; end
;
; Read the set scale factor.
;
; define READSCALE
;   MOTCOM ascii U , ascii R
; end

;
; Start the move

define STT command
;   TOTAL += xtd ( STEPSIZE )
;   if ( ( TOTAL ) UPLIMIT ) or ( TOTAL ( LOLIMIT ) )
;       BEEP print "LIMITS EXCEEDED"
;   else
;       MOTCOM ascii G
;   endif
end

; Executes normal mode

; define SETMOTOR command
;   integer STEPSIZE
;   if ( cmdent ==0 )
;       STEPSIZE := ASTEPSIZE
;   endif
;   BXON
;   mvser ( BUFF , 10 )
;   NORMALMODE
;   ACCEL 1.0
;   VELOCITY 1.0
;   POSITION xtd ( STEPSIZE )
; end
;

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-168-

```

; Sets to the absolute position desired.
;
; define SETABS
;   integer STEPSIZE
; local
;   long RELSTEP
;   BXON
;   ABSPOS
;   CONVERT
;   RELSTEP := LLVAL - XTND ( STEPSIZE )
;   mvzer ( BUFF , 10 )
;   NORMALMODE
;   ACCEL 1.0
;   VELOCITY 1.0
;   POSITION RELSTEP

```

```

(*)
This program is an attempt to use an iterative method to determine
square roots of real numbers.
*)

(*) Calling sequence:
  SQUAREROOT := SORT ( ARG1 )
*)

real POSRAD
real OLD NEW

define SORT real
  real RAD
local
  real ACCUR
  POSRAD := FABS ( RAD )
  ACCUR := 0.000001 * POSRAD
  OLD := 0.00
  NEW := 1.00
  while ( FABS ( NEW * NEW - POSRAD ) ) > ACCUR )
    OLD := NEW
    NEW := ( OLD + ( POSRAD / OLD ) ) / 2.0
  repeat
  SORT := NEW
end

```



SUGGESTED SHEET

```
ext      FZVMOV
ext      VIDAUTO
ext      ERCPOS
ext      FVIDFOCUS
ext      FOCUS

mvstr ( "staget" , promstr )

integer STGCBF ( 15. )
integer STPFLAG

define CONNECT_2_MASTER
  STPFLAG off
  INITREC
  begin
    RECEIVE ( STGCBF )
  until ( STPFLAG )
end

define RECONNECT
  SET ( SYNC2 )
  begin
    RECEIVE ( STGCBF )
  until ( STPFLAG )
end

integer TMPICH  TMPOCH

define STOPCO
  integer TERM
  TMPICH := cich
  TMPOCH := coch
  cich := open ( TERM , 'rwa' )
  coch := cich
  poke ( 2 , fdb ( coch ) )
  atterm
  STPFLAG on
end

define STRTCO
  detterm
  close ( cich )
  cich := TMPICH
  coch := TMPOCH
  STPFLAG off
  RECONNECT
end

define STGINI
  mvstr ( "TT2:" , TERM )
  INITBOX
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-170-

```

mvstr ( "TTS:" , TERM )
INITMOT
with ZAXIS
BXON
BXON
end

```

```

define INITSTG
; STGINI
OFFX := 0L
OFFY := 0L
ALPHA := 0.999835
BETA := 0.018175
CALFLG OFF
CONNECT_2_MASTER
end

```

```

$RESTART := BASE INITSTG      , RESTART FOR DEMO PACKAGE
SAVE WFTAGET

```

```

;
;      NAME : Z_MOVE.MG
;
(*      THIS PROGRAM MOVES THE MOTOR IN ANY DIRECTION
      THRO' THE STEPSIZE SPECIFIED IN THE PROGRAM INITZ . *)
;
define Z_MOVE
STT
end
;
;      NAME : INITZ.MG
;
(*      THIS PROGRAM INITIALIZES MOTOR PARAMETERS. THE STEP
      SIZE HAS TO BE SPECIFIED. ( INITZ ( STEPSIZE ) ) *)
;
define INITZ
WITH ZAXIS
BXON
mvstr ( BUFF , 10 )
NORMALMODE
ACCEL 1.0
VELOCITY 1.0
end
;
;      NAME : INITZ 1.MG
;
(*      THIS PROGRAM INITIALIZES MOTOR PARAMETERS. THE STEP

```



-171-

```

      SIZE HAS TO BE SPECIFIED. ( INITZ ( STEPSIZE ) ) *)
;
define INT1
  with ZAXIS
  EXON
  mvser ( BUFF , 10 )
  NORMALMODE
  ACCEL 2.0
  VELOCITY 5.0
end
;
      NAME : INITZ2.MG
;
(*) THIS PROGRAM INITIALIZES MOTOR PARAMETERS. THE STEP
      SIZE HAS TO BE SPECIFIED. ( INITZ ( STEPSIZE ) ) *)
;
define INT2
  with ZAXIS
  EXON
  mvser ( BUFF , 10 )
  NORMALMODE
  ACCEL 2.0
  VELOCITY 7.5
end
;
define UPFAST
  long STEP10

  INT1
  STEP10 := ( LABS ( STEP10 ) )
  POSITION STEP10
  Z_MOVE
end
;
define DNFAST
  long STEP8
  INT2
  POSITION -- ( LABS ( STEP8 ) )
  if ( STEP8 ) 939900L )
    print " ERROR1 "
  else
    Z_MOVE
  endif
end
;
define UPTST
  INTEGER STEP1 STNUM
  INITZ
  STEP1 := ( ABS ( STEP1 ) )
  POSITION xnd ( STEP1 )
  iter STNUM
  Z_MOVE
  loop
end
;

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-172-

```

define DNTST
    integer STEP2 STNM
    INITZ
    POSITION xnd ( -- ( ABS ( STEP2 ) ) )
    iter STNM
        Z_MOVE
    loop
end

(*      Set the bias, gain, and integration time.
B      SETPARM ( BIAS GAIN IT )
define SETPARM
    integer B1 G1 I1
        SET.BIAS ( B1 )
        SET.GAIN ( G1 )
B      SET.IT ( I1 )
        SET.SENS
end

define DARKPARM
    SET.IT ( 255 )
    SET.BIAS ( 0 )
    SET.GAIN ( 10 )
    SET.SENS
;    GAINADJUST
;    SET.SENS

end

define BRIGHTPARM
    SET.IT ( 24 )
    SET.BIAS ( 0 )
    SET.GAIN ( 10 )
    SET.SENS
;    GAINADJUST
;    SET.SENS
end *)

```



```

integer MRKT: ( 0 )
.word   bytawd ( 5 , 23. )
.word   23.
.blkw   1
.word   1
.word   0

integer WTSE: ( 0 )
.word   bytawd ( 2 , 41. )
.word   23.

define DELAY
integer DTIM
MRKT: ( 2 ) := DTIM * 4
RSXDIR ( MRKT: ) ioerr
RSXDIR ( WTSE: ) ioerr
end
;
;
(*
integer FLAG1 STEP5 PR MAXVAL NSTEP PR2 FCFUN PCENT PR1
integer OFF1 LOG1 RFLAG
long    Z0
; PROFUNC := AVERPTR
;
;
; NAME . AUTOFC

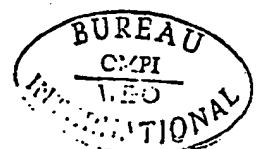
;

define COARSE
local
integer TEST FLAG6 CURX CURY FLAG8

INITZ
STEP5 := 10
STEP5 := ( ABS ( STEP5 ) )
POSITION *tnd ( STEP5 )
POKE ( 1000k , DBR )
FLAG1 OFF
MAXVAL OFF
CURX OFF
CURY OFF
FLAG8 OFF

begin
FLAG6 OFF
STT
RDLN ( OUTLN1 , 128. , 383. , 256. , 256. )
WBUS!Y
POKE ( 1000k , DBR )
CURY := exec ( FCFUN )
print SLOPE
with ZAXIS
;
;
; ABSPOS
; PRINT CONVERT
; if ( CURY ) MAXVAL )

```



-174-

```

;           MAXVAL := CURY
;       endif
;       increment CURX
;       PCENT := iscal ( CURY , 100 , MAXVAL )
;       if ( ( PCENT ( PR1 ) and ( FLAGS ==0 ) )
;           BEEP
;           DNFAST ( 10L )
;           DNFAST ( 100L )
;           DELAY ( 1 )
;           UPFAST ( 20L )
;           INITZ
;           STEPS := 10
;           STEPS := ( ABS ( STEPS ) )
;           POSITION xnd ( STEPS )
;           DELAY ( 1 )
;           PR2 := iscal ( MAXVAL 90 100 )
;           MAXVAL OFF
;           FLAG6 ON
;           FLAG8 on
;       endif
;       until ( CURY )= PR2 )
end

```

```

define VERYFINE

```

```

local
    integer PERCENT STOP CURX CURY
    STEPS := 3
    INITZ
    POSITION xnd ( STEPS )
    POKE ( 1000k , DBR )
    MAXVAL OFF
    STOP OFF
    NSTEP OFF
    CURX OFF
    CURY OFF
    begin
        STT
        RDLN ( OUTLN1 , 128. , 383. , 256. , 256. )
        WBUS??
        POKE ( 1000k , DBR )
        CURY := exec ( FCFUN )
        if ( CURY > MAXVAL )
            MAXVAL := CURY
        endif
        PERCENT := iscal ( CURY , 100 , MAXVAL )
        if ( CURY < MAXVAL )
            increment NSTEP
            if ( PERCENT ( PR )
                STOP ON
            endif
        endif
    endif

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET





-175-

```

      increment CURX
until ( STOP )
      DNTST ( NSTEP 1 )
end

```

```

define AUTOFC
LOCAL
  long ZPOS
      COARSE
      VERYFINE
; WITH ZAXIS
;   ABSPOS
;   ZPOS := CONVERT
;   PRINT Z0
;   if ( RFLAG == 1 )
;   if ( LABS ( Z0 - ZPOS ) ) 20L )
;     SET
;     POSITION ( Z0 - ZPOS )
;     STT
;   DELAY ( 2 )
;   else
;     Z0 := ZPOS
;   endif
;   else

```

```

      ; Z0 := ZPOS
;   endif
; PRINT Z0
end

```

```

STEPS := 20
MAXVAL OFF
NSTEP OFF
FCFUN := base SLOPE
PR := 180.
PR2 := 1000
PR1 := 75.
OFF1 := 50
*)

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-176-

```

integer BXCH DIROW COL
long OFFX OFFY STX STY STXP STYP BOFFX BOFFY CORRX
long XCOR YCOR WAFXCOR WAFYCOR STXCOR STYCOR CORRY
real ALPHA BETA XPITCH YPITCH
integer FXSIZE FYSIZE OVLX OVLY FXIND FYIND
integer FWX
integer FWY
integer FRX
integer FRY

BOFFX := 0L
BOFFY := 0L

.macro
label sttys
    mov     r0 , @ # ptr ( tempr0 )
    mov     @ # ptr ( bufptr ) , r0
    movb    (rp)+ , (r0)

    cmpb    # 15k , (r0)+
    bne     0s
    clrb    -(r0)
    mov     # 21 , -(rp)
    mov     # bytewd ( 2 33. ) , -(rp)
    emt     377k
0s:

    mov     @ # ptr ( tempr0 ) , r0
    inc     @ # ptr ( bufptr )
    mov     # bytewd ( 1 115. ) , -(rp) ; return from ast
    emt     377k
.end

make 'sgrabs sattach 1410k sttys 0 base NO_OP ; detterm

define grabs
    apush cich
    cich := bxch
    sgrabs
    apcp
end

define bwrl
    integer buff
    bufptr := buf
    CLEFs ( 21. )
    wr1 ( bxch buff )
    wr1 ( 21. )
end

(* initializes and opens a channel for argolux communication *)

```



```

define INITBOX
  BXCH := open ( TERM , 'rwa )
  poke ( 2 , fdb ( BXCH ) )
  grabs
end

(* routine to send an ASCII character at a time *)

define BICOM command
  integer CHAR
  iter cmdcnt
    styo ( CHAR )
    nxtarg
  loop
    styo ( CRCHR )
    encode ( BUFF )
    bwrl ( BUFF )
  end

(* routine to move the stage to the home coordinates *)

define HOME
  EXCOM ASCII H
end

(* routine to move the stage to the desired absolute coordinates

MOVE ( x-coordinate , y-coordinate : both are long integers ) *)

define MOVE
  long XMOV YMOV
  styo ( ASCII M )
  styo ( ASCII X )
  mvscr ( BUFF , 10 )
  print #I 0 , XMOV , " , " , #N
  styo ( ASCII Y )
  print #I 0 , YMOV , #N
  styo ( 15K )
  encode ( BUFF )
  bwrl ( BXCH , BUFF )
end

(* routine to request the current location of the stage wrt the home
coordinate *)

define POSREQ
  BICOM ASCII P
  print STR ( BUF )
end

(* splits the transmitted position string into x-coordinate *)

define SPLX long
  local

```



-178-

```

integer ALX ( 10 )
%FIELD ( BP ( BUF ) + 2 , 7 , 7 )
ENCODE ( ALX )
if ( LLITERAL ( ALX ) )
  SFLX := LLVAL
endif
end

(* splits the transmitted position string into y-coordinate *)

define SPLY long
local
integer ALX ( 10 )
%FIELD ( BP ( BUF ) + 12 , 7 , 7 )
ENCODE ( ALX )
if ( LLITERAL ( ALX ) )
  SPLY := LLVAL
endif
end

(* Attachment to the inspection plan and status data base *)

define ATIPSDS
WITH M_IPSDS
ATTRG ( "IPSDR" , 160000K )
ptr ( IPSDB_REC ) := WNDADR
with INSP_FLN

with INSP_DATA_BASE
end

(* transforms the stage coordinates into the wafer coordinate system *)

define STWAFTR
real POSX POSY
WAFYCOR := LFIX ( ALPHA * POSX + BETA * POSY )
WAFYCOR := LFIX ( -- BETA * POSX + ALPHA * POSY )
end

(* transforms the wafer coordinates into the stage coordinates *)

define WAFSTTR
real POSX POSY
STXCOR := LFIX ( ALPHA * POSX + ( -- BETA * POSY ) )
STYCOR := LFIX ( BETA * POSX + ALPHA * POSY )
end

(* computes the x-coordinate of the desired die *)

define DIEX REAL
DIEX := ( FLOAT ( DIROW ) * IPITCH )
end

(* computes the y-coordinate of the desired die *)

```



-179-

```

define DIEY REAL
    DIEY := ( FLOAT ( COL ) * YPITCH )
end

(* computes the x-coordinate of the desired feature *)

define FWAX integer
    FWAX := FWX
end

(* computes the y-coordinate of the desired feature *)

define FWAY integer
    FWAY := FWY
end

(* computes the x-coordinate of the desired frame *)

define FRAX integer
    local
        integer C
        C := FRX
    FRAX := C + FXIND * ( ( FXSIZE * ( 100 - OVLY ) ) / 100 )
end

(* computes the y-coordinate of the desired frame *)

```

```

define FRAY integer
    local
        integer C
        C := FRY
    FRAY := C + FYIND * ( ( FYSIZE * ( 100 - OVLY ) ) / 100 )
end

```

```

(* computes the x-coordinate of the desired frame in a given feature in a
given die *)

```

```

define FRAMX
    local
        real ALX
        integer APX AXX
        ALX := DIEX
        APX := FWAX
        AXX := FRAX
    XCOR := xind ( APX + AXX ) + LFIX ( ALX )
end

```

```

(* computes the y-coordinate of the desired frame in a given feature
in a given die *)

```

```

define FRAMY
    local
        real ALX

```



-180-

```

integer APX APY
ALX := DIEY
APX := FWAY
APY := FRAY
YCOR := xtnd ( APX + APY ) + LFIX ( ALX )
end

(* defines a backlash correction on the coordinates depending
on the direction of move *)

STXP := OFFX
STYP := OFFY

define BLCORR
local
integer LDIR LDIR1 LDIR2 LDIR3
LDIR1 ON
LDIR2 ON
if ( STX )= STXP )
LDIR off
else
LDIR on
endif
if ( LDIR () LDIR1 )
LDIR1 := LDIR
if ( STX < 0L )
STX := STX - BOFFX
else
STX := STX + BOFFX
endif
endif
if ( STY )= STYP )
LDIR3 off
else
LDIR3 on
endif
if ( LDIR2 () LDIR3 )
LDIR2 := LDIR3
if ( STY < 0L )
STY := STY - BOFFY
else
STY := STY + BOFFY
endif
endif
STXP := STX
STYP := STY
end

(* moves the stage to the desired frame *)

define STFRAM
local
long POSX POSY
real XMOV YMOV

```



-181-

```

with INSP_DATA_BASE
STAGE_ERR := TRUE
  FRAMX
  XMOV := LFLOAT ( XCOR )
  FRAMY
  YMOV := LFLOAT ( YCOR )
  WAFSTTR ( XMOV , YMOV )
STX := -- STXCOR + OFFX + CORRX
STY := -- STYCOR + OFFY + CORRY
print STX , STY , STXCOR , STYCOR
  BLCORR
MOVE ( STX , STY )
; POSREQ
; POSX := SPLX
; POSY := SPLY
; if ( ( POSX ( ) STX ) AND ( POSY ( ) STY ) )
; STAGE_ERR := FALSE
; endif
end

(* The stage moving function to be called from the Master *)

define STAGEM
local
  integer SITE FRAM
  ATIPSD8
  STAGE_BUSY := TRUE

SITE := DES_SITE
FRAM := DES_FRAME
with DES_RET
  DIROW := ROW
  COL := CLMN
print DIROW , COL
with INSP_PLN
with HEADER
  XPITCH := DIE_X
  YPITCH := DIE_Y
with LAYERS ( DES_LAYER )
with DTL_LAYER_REV ( #_REVS - 1 )
with L_RETICLE
with RETICLE_DIE
with D_PATTERNS ( DES_PATTERN )
with S_ORG ( SITE )
  FWX := X
  FWY := Y
with F_ORG
  FRX := X
  FRY := Y
with F_DESCR
with F_SZ
  FXSIZE := X
  FYSIZE := Y
with F_OLAP
  OVLX := X

```

GINDOTITUTE SHEET



-182-

```

        OVLY := Y
    with INSP_FR ( SITE )
    with FRAMES ( FRAM )
        FXIND := ROW
        FYIND := CLMN
            STFRAM
        STAGE_BUSY := FALSE
    with CUR_RET
        ROW := DIROW
        CLMN := COL
        CUR_SITE := DES_SITE
        CUR_FRAME := DES_FRAME
DREGION
end
(* defines a correction to the coordinates due to the error in positioning *)

define ERRCORR
local
long POSX1 POSY1 POSX2 POSY2
    CORRX := 0L
    CORRY := 0L
    STACEM
    POSREQ
    POSX1 := SPLX
    POSY1 := SPLY
print "Manually align the feature"
    pause

        POSREQ
        POSX2 := SPLX
        POSY2 := SPLY
        CORRX := POSX2 - POSX1
        CORRY := POSY2 - POSY1
end

(* STAGE CALIBRATION procedure *)

integer CALFLC
    CALFLC on

define INITOFF
    ATIPSDB
    print "Manually define home, press 'DEFINE HOME' button"
    print "Manually position origin of die (0,0)"
    print "Press COMP ON at the stage control panel"
    pause
    POSREQ
    OFFX := SPLX
    OFFY := SPLY
end

define CALSTG
    local

```





```

        long POSX1 POSY1
        long D D1
    if ( CALFLC )
    INITOFF
    print "Move to last die in X direction"
    print "Press COMP ON at stage control panel"
    pause
        POSREQ
        POSX1 := SPLX
        POSY1 := SPLY
    D := POSX1 - OFFX
    D1 := POSY1 - OFFY
    ALPHA := LFLOAT ( -- D ) / SQRT ( LFLOAT ( D ) * LFLOAT ( D ) + ^
                                LFLOAT ( D1 ) * LFLOAT ( D1 ) )
    BETA := LFLOAT ( -- D1 ) / SQRT ( LFLOAT ( D ) * LFLOAT ( D ) + ^
                                LFLOAT ( D1 ) * LFLOAT ( D1 ) )
    print #F 12 6 , "alpha: " , ALPHA , "beta: " , BETA
    print OFFX , OFFY
    endif
    end

(* Switch the illumination according to the current and desired set in
IPSD8 *)

define ILLSW
    ATIPSD8
    if ( CUR_ILUM ( ) DES_ILUM )

        CUR_ILUM := DES_ILUM
        DREGION
        ATIOPAGE
        POKE ( 200K , CSR ) ; switch the illumination
        DELAY ( 3 )
        POKE ( 0 , CSR ) ; make it stable.
                            ; Note: no handshaking with the hardware
        DELAY ( 60 ) ; Wait to make sure switch happens before we return
    endif
    DREGION
    end

(* Switch the magnification according to the current and desired set in
IPSD8 *)

define LENSU
    ATIPSD8
    if ( CUR_MAGNF ( ) DES_MAGNF )
        CUR_MAGNF := DES_MAGNF
        DREGION
        ATIOPAGE
        POKE ( 400K , CSR ) ; switch the magnification
        DELAY ( 1 )
        POKE ( 0 , CSR ) ; make it stable.
                            ; Note: no handshaking with the hardware
    endif

```



-184-

DREGION  
end

```

integer SLPOFF SLPSCL
.MAC
entry SLOPE integer
    mov     # 128. , r0                ; 256 points, index
    mov     @ # ptr ( SLPOFF ) , r1
    shl     r1
    sub     r1 , r0
    mov     @ ptr ( OUTLN ) , -(msp)   ; store pointer to the array
    add     r0 , (msp)                 ; point to last elt in array
    clr     r3                          ; clear maximum
0s:        add     @ # ptr ( SLPOFF ) , (msp)
    movb    @ 0 (msp) , r2              ; get OUTLN1 ( r0 + 1 )
    bic     # 177400k , r2             ; clear high byte from movb
    dec     (msp)
    sub     @ # ptr ( SLPOFF ) , (msp) ; decrement pointer
    movb    @ 0 (msp) , r1              ; get OUTLN1 ( r0 - 1 )
    bic     # 177400k , r1             ; clear high byte
    sub     r1 , r2                    ; get slope
    tst     r2
    bpl     1s                          ; see if negative
    neg     r2                          ; yes , make positive
1s:        cmp     r3 , r2              ; see if > than current max
    bge     2s
    mov     r2 , r3                    ; yes, store new max
2s:        dec     r0
    bne     0s

```



-185-

```

      mov      r3 , (msp)          ; return maximum slope
      next

.end

(*)
DEFINE PEAK INTEGER
LOCAL
      INTEGER TEMP1
      PEAK OFF
      ITER 256.
      MVBWD ( OUTLN1 , I , OUTLN , 64 )
      TEMP1 := OUTLN ( VMAX ( OUTLN , 64 ) ) - OUTLN ( VMIN ( OUTLN , 64 ) )
      PEAK := PEAK + TEMP1
      LOOP ( 64. )
      PEAK := URSHIFT ( PEAK , 1 )
END  *)

SLPSC1 := 1.
SLPOFF := 1.

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-186-

## COMPARISON BETWEEN REFERENCE AND EDGES

```

(* *****
   MATCHT.MC - THIS MODULE LOADS ALL OF THE MODULES USED IN "MATCHT"
   ***** *)

ext      PDPID                ; Assembly language mnemonics.
ext      EMISC                ; Miscellaneous utility routines.
ext      MCHREG               ; Region mapping utilities for MATCHT.
ext      MCHCOM               ; Intertask communication utilities for MATCHT.
ext      I5,11INSPLAN         ; Inspection Data Base record structure
ext      22BADDR              ; 22 bit address support.
ext      GRABIM               ; Frame grabber support.
ext      MODEL                ; Model record structure.
ext      OPLINE               ; Routine to 'open' a line between two points.
ext      MDLMTCH              ; Matching and Image Registration routines.

mvstr ( "matcht" , promstr )

integer MCHCBF ( 15. )        ; Intertask communication buffer.

integer STPFLAG               ; Flag to indicate no communication.
integer TMPICH  TMPOCH        ; Temporaries for input and output channels.

(*      Start communication with the master task      *)
define CONNECT_2_MASTER
  INITREC

begin
  RECEIVE ( MCHCBF )
until ( STPFLAG )
end

(*      Restart communication with the master task.      *)
define RECONNECT
  SET / SYNC2 )
  begin
    RECEIVE ( MCHCBF )
  until ( STPFLAG )
end

(*      Stop communication with master task and allow input from a terminal.
   STOPCO ( 'TTn' )      *)
define STOPCO
  integer TERM
  TMPICH := cich
  TMPOCH := coch
  cich := open ( TERM , 'rwa )
  coch := cich
  poke ( 2 , fdb ( cich ) )
  atterm
  STPFLAG on
end

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-187-

```

(*) Restart communication after a STOPCO has been executed. *)
define STRTCO
  detterm
  close ( cich )
  cich := TMPICH
  coch := TMPOCH
  STPFLAG off
  RECONNECT
end

(*) Initialisation routine for MATCHT. *)
define MATCHINIT
  with M_MODEL
  : ATTRG ( "MODELR" , 160000k )
  with M_EDGE
  : ATTRG ( "EDGIMG" , 140000k )
  CONNECT_2_MASTER
end

$restart := base MATCHINIT

save WFMATCHT

parameter WCR := 172410k ; DMA word count register.
parameter BAR := 172412k ; Bus address register for DMA.
parameter CSR := 172414k ; Control status register.
parameter DBR := 172416k ; Data buffer register.

long PHYADR ; Physical (22-bit) address of the buffer.

make 'MRKTS' rsxcall bytewd ( 5 23. )

(*) Delay function using Mark Time directive. DELAY_TIME is the number
of seconds times 10. e.g. DELAY_TIME = 10. is a delay of 1 second.
DELAY ( DELAY_TIME ) *)
define DELAY
  integer DEL
  MRKTS ( 23. , DEL * 6 , 1 , 0 )
  WAIT ( 23. )
end

(*) Wait until DMA operation is complete. (Monitors BUSY bit.) *)
define VBUSY
  while ( peek ( CSR ) AND 200k )
  repeat
end

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-188-

```

(*)      Read a line from the frame grabber.
      RDFGLN ( BUFFER , X0 , XL , Y0 , YL )
*)
define RDFGLN
      integer BUFF ( 1 ) X0 XL Y0 YL
      PHYADR := 22ADDR ( BUFF )
      poke ( 130000k + X0 - 1 , DBR )
      poke ( 114000k + Y0 , DBR )
      poke ( -- XL / 2 , WCR )
      ; poke ( -- ( XL * YL ) , WCR )
      poke ( lword ( PHYADR ) , BAR )
      poke ( 0 , DBR )
      poke ( mword ( PHYADR ) + 1 , CSR )
end

(*)      Get an image from the frame grabber into a memory region.
*)
define GETIM
      local
      integer BUFPTR
      with M_MODEL
      ATTRG ( "IOPAGE" , 160000k )
      poke ( 1000k , DBR )
      DELAY ( 1 )
      poke ( 0 , DBR )
      with M_EDGE
      ATTRG ( "EDGIMG" , 140000k )

      WNDOFF off
      MAPW ( WNDB ) ioerr
      iter 256.
      REMAP ( i ) drop
      BUFPTR := WNDADR
      do 128. 159.
      WEUS?Y
      RDFGLN ( BUFPTR , 128. , 256. , i + 1 , 1 )
      BUFPTR += 256.
      loop
      loop ( 32. )
      WEUS?Y
      DREGION
      with M_MODEL
      DREGION
end

define COPYIM
      local
      integer EDGADR
      with M_MODEL
      ATTRG ( "MTCHIM" , 160000k )
      WNDOFF off
      MAPW ( WNDB ) ioerr
      with M_EDGE
      ATTRG ( "EDGIMG" , 140000k )

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET





-190-

```

*)

parameter MAX*_ENT := 20      ; Maximum # of permissible entities.
parameter #POINTS := 25      ; Maximum # of points permitted within
                             ; an entity.

record POINT_REC
    integer XI YI      ; Coordinates of first corner point.
    integer CURTYPE     ; Type of the line between 1st and 2nd point.
    integer XJ YJ      ; Coordinates of second point.
    integer NXTTYPE     ; Type of the next line (between 2nd and 3rd).
    dummy -3
endrecord

record ENTITY
    integer #PTS        ; # of points.
    POINT_REC Z1 ( #POINTS ) ; See record POINTS.
endrecord

record FRAME_REC
    integer FRM#        ; Frame # .
    integer #ENT        ; # of entities.
    ENTITY EI ( MAX*_ENT )
    integer HX1      HX2      HY1      HY2      ; Horizontal landmark points.

    integer VX1      VX2      VY1      VY2      ; Vertical landmark points.
    integer HX3      HX4      HY3      HY4      ; Horizontal landmark points.
    integer VX3      VX4      VY3      VY4      ; Vertical landmark points.
endrecord

(*      Store the current model under a given filename.
STORE_MODEL ( 'FILENAME' )
define STORE_MODEL
    integer NAME
    local
        integer OUTCH
        OUTCH := open ( NAME , 'wt' )
        wrs ( OUTCH , FRAME , size FRAME_REC )
        close ( OUTCH )
    end
*)

(*      Load the current model from a previously stored file.
GET_MODEL ( 'FILENAME' )
define GET_MODEL
    integer NAME
    local
        integer INCH
        char PNAME ( 30. )
    with M_MODEL

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET





-191-

```

ATTRG ( "MODEL" , 160000k )
ptr ( FRAME_REC ) := WNDADR
mvstr ( 'dm4:[5,3] , PNAME )
concat ( PNAME , NAME )
INCH := open ( PNAME , 'r )
rds ( INCH , WNDADR , size FRAME_REC ) drop
close ( INCH )
DREGION
end

```

```

long    CURPNT                ; Coordinates of the current point.

```

```

.mac

```

```

integer LNTMP ( 0 )
.bikw 8
WORD ptr ( LNTMP ( 3 ) )

```

```

; Line Temporaries:
; LNTMP ( 0 ) := NPTS          ; Major Direction Length (Count).
; LNTMP ( 1 ) := DMN          ; Change in minor direction.
; LNTMP ( 2 ) := DMJ          ; Change in major direction.
; LNTMP ( 3 ) := YINC         ; Y increment if major, else 0.
; LNTMP ( 4 ) := XINC         ; X increment if major, else 0.
; LNTMP ( 5 ) := YINC         ; Y increment.
; LNTMP ( 6 ) := XINC         ; X increment.
; LNTMP ( 7 ) := FRAC         ; accumulated fraction
; LNTMP ( 8 ) := ptr ( XINC ) ; Pointer to current increments.

```

```

(*      Set up the endpoints of the line and initialize the current
        point (CURPNT). Initialize the LNTMP array.
        FIRSTPT ( X1 Y1 X2 Y2 )
entry FIRSTPT

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-192-

```

mov    # LNTMP , r0          ; Get pointer to LNTMP array.
mov    (msp)+ , r3           ; Get Y1.
mov    (msp)+ , r2           ; Get X1.
sub    (msp) , r3             ; Form Y1 - Y0.
bge    0$                    ; If negative:
neg    r3                    ; make it positive and
mov    # -1 , r1              ; form -1 as increment.
br     1$                    ; Else:
0$:    mov    # 1 , r1         ; form +1 as increment.
1$:    mov    r1 , 6 (r0)      ; Store increment in LNTMP ( 3 )
mov    r1 , 10 (r0)           ; and LNTMP ( 5 ).
mov    (msp)+ , @ # ptr ( CURPNT ) ; Store in CURY.

sub    (msp) , r2             ; Form X1 - X0.
bge    2$                    ; If negative:
neg    r2                    ; make it positive and
mov    # -1 , r1              ; form -1 as increment.
br     3$                    ; Else:
2$:    mov    # 1 , r1         ; form +1 as increment.
3$:    mov    r1 , 8 (r0)      ; Store increment in LNTMP ( 4 )
mov    r1 , 12 (r0)           ; and LNTMP ( 6 ).
mov    (msp)+ , @ # ptr ( CURPNT ) + 2 ; Store in CURX.

cmp    r2 , r3               ; Compare DX to DY.
blt    4$                    ; If DX > DY:
mov    r3 , 2 (r0)           ; Place DY in LNTMP ( 1 ).
mov    r2 , r3               ; Copy DX into r3.

clr    6 (r0)                ; Don't change Y on major scale.
br     5$                    ; Else:
4$:    mov    r2 , 2 (r0)      ; Place DX in LNTMP ( 1 ).
clr    8 (r0)                ; Don't change X on major scale.

5$:    mov    r3 , 4 (r0)      ; Place major in LNTMP ( 2 )
mov    r3 , (r0)              ; Initialize counter -- LNTMP ( 0 ).
inc    (r0)                   ; Include the endpoints.
neg    r3                     ; Form -- ( MAJOR / 2 )
asr    r3
mov    r3 , 14 (r0)           ; Place in LNTMP ( 7 ) (fraction).
next

.local

<*    Update the contents of CURPNT to point to the next point in the line.
      If there is a next point, TRUE is returned, else FALSE is returned.
      LOGICAL := NXTPNT
entry NXTPNT integer
mov    # LNTMP , r0          ; Get pointer to LNTMP array.
dec    (r0)                  ; Decrement counter.
bne    0$                    ; If no more points,
clr    -(msp)                 ; push a zero (false)
br     2$                    ; and return.
0$:    mov    # ptr ( CURPNT ) , r2 ; Get pointer to CURPNT.

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-193-

```

mov     16. (r0) , r1           ; Get pointer to XINC.
add     2 (r0) , 14. (r0)       ; Add minor change to fraction.
blt     1$                      ; If overflow,
sub     4 (r0) , 14. (r0)       ; Subtract major change from fraction.
add     # 4 , r1                ; Point to major and minor increments.
1$:     add     (r1)+ , (r2)+     ; Add proper X increment to CURX.
        add     (r1) , (r2)      ; Add proper Y increment to CURY.
        mov     # -1 , -(msp)    ; Push a -1 (true)
2$:     next                    ; and return.

```

.end

(\* Update the contents of CURPNT after moving a given number of points.  
-1 is returned if successful. If not successful, the number of  
successful increments before ending is returned.  
IVAL := NXTPTS ( #\_POINTS ) \*)

```

define NXTPTS integer
integer #PTS
NXTPTS on
iter #PTS
    if ( not NXPNT )
        NXTPTS := 1
        exit
    endif
loop

```

end

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-194-

```

integer CORLEN  CORWID      ; Length and width of corner masking.
long  PNTINC      ; Point increment to add to CURPNT.
integer DX1      DY1      DX2      DY2      ; Deltas for best fit of line to image.
integer MDLEV      ; Gray level to write for model points.
integer TOTAL      BEST      ; Totals for finding best fits.
integer REGX      REGY      ; Registration error in X and Y.
integer XWIND      YWIND      ; Registration window size in X and Y.

XWIND := 4
YWIND := 4

long  VMASK ( 0 )      ; Masking values for vertical lines.
.blkw 8
.long  wdlong ( 0 , 1 )
.long  wdlong ( 0 , -1 )
.long  wdlong ( 0 , -1 )
.long  wdlong ( 0 , 1 )

long  HMASK ( 0 )      ; Masking values for horizontal lines.
.blkw 8
.long  wdlong ( 1 , 0 )
.long  wdlong ( 1 , 0 )
.long  wdlong ( -1 , 0 )
.long  wdlong ( -1 , 0 )

MDLEV := 252.      ; Make these points look like evens.
CORLEN := 5
CORWID := 3

.mac

(*      Add two longs as if they were two sets of two integers.
LVAL := LI+ ( LVAL1 , LVAL2 )      *)
entry LI+ long
    add      (msp)+ , 2 (msp)
    add      (msp)+ , 2 (msp)
next

(*      Subtract two longs as if they were two sets of two integers.
LVAL := LI- ( LVAL1 , LVAL2 )      *)
entry LI- long
    sub      (msp)+ , 2 (msp)
    sub      (msp)+ , 2 (msp)
next

.end

(*      Set the size of the registration window.
WINDOW ( XSIZE , YSIZE )      *)
define WINDOW

```

-CONTINUED SHEET



-195-

```

integer XW YW
XWIND := XW
YWIND := YW
end

(*      Test the current line to be vertical.
LOGICAL := VERTICAL      *)
define VERTICAL ifunc
( abs ( YJ - YI ) ) abs ( XJ - XI ) )
end

(*      Fix the model by adding in the registration error.
FIXMDL ( REC_X , REC_Y )      *)
define FIXMDL
integer REGX   REGY
iter #ENT
with EI ( i )
iter #PTS
with ZI ( i )
II += REGX
YI += REGY
loop
loop
end

(*      Test a model line for matches against the image. Place total number
of matches in TOTAL.
TESTLN ( X1 Y1 X2 Y2 #_SKIPS )      *)
define TESTLN
integer X1      Y1      #PTS
long   REGINC
if ( #PTS )
CURPNT := wdlong ( Y1 , X1 )
iter #PTS + 1
if ( MRDPIX ( CURPNT ) )
increment TOTAL
endif
CURPNT := LI+ ( CURPNT , REGINC )
loop
endif
end

(*      Return the number of points to skip for a model line.
IVAL := GETPTS ( POINT_1 , POINT_2 )      *)
define GETPTS integer
integer PT1 PT2
if ( PT2 ) PT1 )
GETPTS := limit ( ( PT2 - PT1 ) / 10 , 1 , 10 )
else

```

INSTITUTE SHEET



-196-

```

      GETPTS := limit ( ( PT2 - PT1 ) / 10 , -10 , -1 )
    endif
  end

(*      Register the image with the model.  Fix the model when registration
      is complete.
*)
define REGISTER
  local
    integer H1#PTS  V1#PTS
    integer H2#PTS  V2#PTS
    long     H1PTINC V1PTINC
    long     H2PTINC V2PTINC
  with M_MODEL
    ATTRC ( "MODEL" , 160000k )
  with M_EDGE
    ATTRC ( "MTCHIM" , 140000k )
    BEST off
    REGX off
    REGY off
    H1#PTS := GETPTS ( HX1 , HX2 )
    H2#PTS := GETPTS ( HX3 , HX4 )
    V1#PTS := GETPTS ( VY1 , VY2 )
    V2#PTS := GETPTS ( VY3 , VY4 )
    H1PTINC := wdlong ( 0 , H1#PTS )
    H2PTINC := wdlong ( 0 , H2#PTS )
    V1PTINC := wdlong ( V1#PTS , 0 )
    V2PTINC := wdlong ( V2#PTS , 0 )

    H1#PTS := ( HX2 - HX1 ) / H1#PTS
    H2#PTS := ( HX4 - HX3 ) / H2#PTS
    V1#PTS := ( VY2 - VY1 ) / V1#PTS
    V2#PTS := ( VY4 - VY3 ) / V2#PTS
    do -- XWIND , XWIND
      do -- YWIND , YWIND
        TOTAL off
        TESTLN ( HX1 + j , HY1 + i , H1#PTS , H1PTINC )
        TESTLN ( HX3 + j , HY3 + i , H2#PTS , H2PTINC )
        TESTLN ( VX1 + j , VY1 + i , V1#PTS , V1PTINC )
        TESTLN ( VX3 + j , VY3 + i , V2#PTS , V2PTINC )
        if ( TOTAL ) BEST )
          BEST := TOTAL
          REGX := j
          REGY := i
        endif
      loop
    loop
    FIXMDL ( REGX , REGY )
    print REGX , REGY
    DREGION
    with M_MODEL
      DREGION
      ATTRC ( "IPSDR" , WNDADR )
      ptr ( IPSDB_REC ) := WNDADR
    with INSP_DATA_BASE
      REG_X := REGX

```

-197-

```

      REG_Y := REGY
DIRECTION
end

(*      Get the best match of a model line to an image line.  Place results
      in the variables DX1, DY1, DX2, and DY2.
      GETBEST ( X1 , Y1 , X2 , Y2 )
*)
define GETBEST
  integer X1      Y1      X2      Y2
  local
    integer #SKIPS
    #SKIPS := limit ( max ( abs ( X2 - X1 ) , abs ( Y2 - Y1 ) ) / 10 , 1 , 10 )
    BEST off
    do -1 1
      TOTAL off
      if ( VERTICAL )
        FIRSTPT ( X1 + 1 , Y1 , X2 + 1 , Y2 )
      else
        FIRSTPT ( X1 , Y1 + 1 , X2 , Y2 + 1 )
      endif
      begin
        if ( MRDPPIX ( CURPNT ) ) increment TOTAL endif
      until ( NPTPTS ( #SKIPS ) ( ) -1 )
      if ( TOTAL > BEST )
        BEST := TOTAL
        if ( VERTICAL )
          DX1 := 1
          DX2 := 1
          DY1 off
          DY2 off
        else
          DX1 off
          DX2 off
          DY1 := 1
          DY2 := 1
        endif
      endif
    loop
  end

(*      Look for pixels adjacent to the line to match to.  If there are
      adjacent pixels, delete them from the image.  NOADJ returns TRUE
      if no adjacent pixels were found; otherwise, it returns FALSE.
      LOGICAL := NOADJ
*)
define NOADJ integer
  NOADJ on
  if ( MRDPPIX ( LI+ ( CURPNT , PNTINC ) ) ) ; )= TESTVAL )
    MWRPIX ( LI+ ( CURPNT , PNTINC ) , 0 )
    NOADJ off
  endif
  if ( MRDPPIX ( LI- ( CURPNT , PNTINC ) ) ) ; )= TESTVAL )

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-198-

```

        MWRPIX ( LI- ( CURPNT , PNTINC ) , 0 )
        NOADJ off
    endif
end

(*      Mask the outside of a corner.  The area masked is CORWID x CORWID.  *)
define OUTERMASK
    local
        long    FIRSTPT TMPNT
        FIRSTPT := LI- ( CURPNT , VMASK ( CURTYPE ) )
        iter CORWID
            FIRSTPT := LI- ( FIRSTPT , HMASK ( CURTYPE ) )
            TMPNT := FIRSTPT
            iter CORWID
                MWRPIX ( TMPNT , 0 )
                TMPNT := LI- ( TMPNT , VMASK ( CURTYPE ) )
            loop
        loop
    end

(*      Mask a corner using the increment supplied.
        CORMASK ( PNTINC )
*)
define CORMASK
    long    CURINC
    local

        long    TMPNT
        TMPNT := CURPNT
        iter CORWID + 1
            MWRPIX ( TMPNT , 0 )
            TMPNT := LI+ ( TMPNT , CURINC )
        loop
        TMPNT := CURPNT
        iter CORWID
            TMPNT := LI- ( TMPNT , CURINC )
            MWRPIX ( TMPNT , 0 )
        loop
    end

(*      Match a model line to the image.  Also perform corner masking.
        MATCHLN ( X1 , Y1 , X2 , Y2 )
*)
define MATCHLN
    integer X1 Y1 X2 Y2
    local
        long    TMPNT
        long    NXTINC
        FIRSTPT ( X1 Y1 X2 Y2 )
        if ( VERTICAL )
            PNTINC := VMASK ( CURTYPE )
            NXTINC := VMASK ( NXTTYPE )
        else
            PNTINC := HMASK ( CURTYPE )

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET





-199-

```

        NXTINC := HMASK ( NXTTYPE )
    endif
    OUTERMASK
    iter CORLEN
        CORMASK ( PNTINC )
        if ( not NXPNT ) return endif
    loop
    if ( LNTMP ( 0 ) ) CORLEN )
        begin
            if ( MRDPFIX ( CURPNT ) ) ; )= TESTVAL )
                MWRPIX ( CURPNT , 0 )
            else
                if ( NOADJ ) MWRPIX ( CURPNT , MDLEV ) endif
            endif
            NXPNT drop
            until ( LNTMP ( 0 ) == CORLEN )
        endif
        begin
            CORMASK ( NXTINC )
            until ( not NXPNT )
        end
    end

(*      Execute the matching process for every line in the modal.
define MATCH
with M_MODEL

    ATTRG ( "MODEL" , 140000k )
    with M_EDGE
    ATTRG ( "MTCHIM" , 140000k )
    iter #ENT
        with EI ( 1 )
            iter #PTS - 1
                with ZI ( 1 )
                    GETBEST ( XI YI XJ YJ )
                    MATCHLN ( XI + DX1 , YI + DY1 , XJ + DX2 , YJ + DY2 )
                loop
            loop
        DREGION
    with M_MODEL
    DREGION
end

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-200-

## DEFECT ANALYSIS

```
(* *****
      DEFECT.MC - THIS MODULE LOADS ALL OF THE MODULES USED IN "DEFECT"
      ***** *)
```

```
ext    PDPID           ; Assembly language mnemonics.
ext    MIXLIB          ; Mixed-mode arithmetic support.
ext    DMISC           ; Miscellaneous utilities.
ext    DEFREG          ; Region mapping utilities.
ext    DEFCON          ; Intertask communication utilities.
ext    POINTS          ; Analysis of disagreement pixels.
ext    [5,1]INSPLAN    ; Inspection Data Base record structure.
ext    CONFIRM         ; Store defects or confirm repeating defects.
```

```
integer DEFCON ( 15. ) ; DEFECT intertask communication buffer
integer STPFLAG        ; Flag to indicate stopped communication.
integer TMPICH TMPONCH ; Temporaries for input and output channels.
```

```
(*      Start communication with the master task.      *)
define CONNECT_1_MASTER
  INITREC
  begin
    RECEIVE ( DEFCON )
  until ( STPFLAG )
end
```

```
(*      Restart communication with the master task.      *)
define RECONNECT
  SET ( SYNC2 )
  begin
    RECEIVE ( DEFCON )
  until ( STPFLAG )
end
```

```
(*      Stop communication, and allow input from a terminal.
      STOPCO ( 'TTn' )      *)
define STOPCO
  integer TERM
  TMPICH := cich
  TMPONCH := coch
  cich := open ( TERM , 'rwa' )
  coch := cich
  poke ( 2 , fdb ( cich ) )
  attterm
  STPFLAG on
end
```



-201-

```
(*      Restart communication after a STOPCO.      *)
define STRTCO
  DETTERM
  close ( cich )
  cich := TMPICH
  coch := TMPOCK
  STPFLAG off
  RECONNECT
end
```

```
(*      Perform both disagreement analysis and defect storage/confirmation. *)
define DETECT
  BLOB
  STORE
end
```

```
(*      Initialization for DEFECT.      *)
define DEFECTINIT
  CONNECT_2_MASTER
end
```

```
mvstr ( 'defect , promstr )
```

```
restart := base DEFECTINIT
```

```
save WFDEFECT -
```



-202-

```

integer BANDSIZE           ; Size of "don't care" band around image.
integer #BLOB              ; Allowable number of blobs.
#BLOB := 150.
BANDSIZE := 25.

integer X0 XL Y0 YL       ; Image limits.
XL := 256.
YL := 256.

record RASPT_REC
    integer PTCNT           ; Number of points found.
    integer POINTS ( 256. ) ; Point positions.
endrecord

RASPT_REC RASPTS
with RASPTS

record BLOB_REC
    integer BLBID           ; ID of this blob.
    integer BLBTOT          ; Total points.
    long   XBCOM            ; X center of mass totals.
    long   YBCOM            ; Y center of mass totals.
    integer MINX0 MAXX1     ; Minimum and Maximum X values.
    integer MINY0 MAXY1     ; Minimum and Maximum Y values.
endrecord

record FINAL_REC
    integer CURLINE         ; Y line number.
    integer CURELOB         ; ID of blob that new point is added to.
    integer CURPT           ; X position of current point.
    integer NXTBLE         ; Pointer to the free blob stack ID.
    integer FREEBLOBS ( #BLOB )
    integer BLOEMAP ( ( #BLOB + 15 ) / 16 )
    BLOB_REC BLOBS ( #BLOB )
endrecord

FINAL_REC FINAL
with FINAL

(*      Record for accessing the image lines with the mapped region.      *)
record LINES_REC
    char   TOP ( 256. )
    char   CEN ( 256. )
    char   BOT ( 256. )
endrecord

.mac

(*      Convert a raster line into point encoded data.      *)
RAS2PT ( INPUT_BUFFER , OUTPUT_BUFFER , LENGTH )
entry RAS2PT

```



-203-

```

mov    (msp)+ , r0    ; Count -> r0.
mov    (msp)+ , r1    ; Output buffer pointer -> r1.
mov    (msp) , r2     ; Input buffer pointer -> r2.
clr    (msp)          ; Clear temporary point counter.
mov    r1 , -(rp)     ; Store output pointer on rp stack.
clr    r3             ; Clear pixel counter.
tst    (r1)+          ; Bump pointer to output buffer.
0$:    tstb    (r2)+    ; Test the point.
      beq     1$       ; If it is not zero:
      ; bitb    # 1 , -(r2) ; Low order bit is 0 if even, 1 if odd.
      ; bne     2$       ; If even:
      mov     r3 , (r1)+ ; Copy pixel number into POINTS array.
      inc     (msp)     ; Increment point counter.
      ; 2$:    clrb    (r2)+ ; Zero the image point.
1$:    inc     r2       ; Increment pixel counter.
      dec     r0       ; Decrement count.
      bne     0$       ; Loop back.
      mov     (rp)+ , r1 ; Restore output buffer pointer.
      mov     (msp)+ , (r1) ; Store point count in PTCNT.
next

```

```

(*      Set all points that are at VAL2 to VAL1 in the vector.
      VECSET ( BUFFER , VAL1 , VAL2 , LENGTH )      *)

```

```

entry VECSET
mov     (msp)+ , r0    ; Count in r0.
mov     (msp)+ , r1    ; Test value in r1.

```

```

mov     (msp)+ , r2    ; Value to set in r2.
mov     (msp)+ , r3    ; Buffer pointer in r3.
add     r0 , r3        ; Point r3 to end of buffer.
9$:     cmpb    -(r3) , r1 ; Compare point to VAL2.
      bne     8$       ; If equal:
      movb     r2 , (r3) ; set to VAL1.
8$:     dec     r0      ; Decrement count.
      bne     9$       ; Loop back.
next

```

```

(*      Returns the first value of three that is non-zero, or zero if all zero.
      IVAL := 3MAX ( VAL1 , VAL2 , VAL3 )      *)

```

```

entry 3MAX integer
mov     (msp)+ , r1    ; VAL3 in r1.
mov     (msp)+ , r0    ; VAL2 in r0.
tst     (msp)          ; Test VAL1
bne     5$             ; If non-zero, return VAL1.
tst     r0             ; Else test VAL2.
bne     4$             ; If zero:
mov     r1 , (msp)     ; return VAL3.
br      5$             ; Else:
4$:     mov     r0 , (msp) ; return VAL2.
5$:     next

```

```

(*      Add a point to a blob.      *)

```



-204-

```

entry ADDBLOB
    mov     @ # ptr ( BLOB_REC ) , r0
    mov     @ # ptr ( FINAL_REC ) , r1
;   CURBLOB := BLBID
    mov     %o BLBID (r0) , %o CURBLOB (r1)
;   BOT ( CURPT ) := CURBLOB
    mov     %o CURPT (r1) , r2
    mov     @ # ptr ( LINES_REC ) , r3
    add     r2 , r3
    movb    %o CURBLOB (r1) , %o BOT (r3)
;   increment BLBTOT
    inc     %o BLBTOT (r0)
;   MAXYI := CURLINE
    mov     %o CURLINE (r1) , %o MAXYI (r0)
;   XBCOM := liadd ( XBCOM , CURPT )
    add     r2 , ( %o XBCOM + 2 ) (r0)
    adc     %o XBCOM (r0)
;   YBCOM := liadd ( YBCOM , CURLINE )
    add     %o CURLINE (r1) , ( %o YBCOM + 2 ) (r0)
    adc     %o YBCOM (r0)
next

```

.end

(\* Blob records are assigned out of a pool of available space.  
 FREEBLOBS is a stack, with pointer NXTBLOB, and, for redundancy,

```

        BLOBMAP is a bitmap of used blob records. *)
define GETBLOB integer
    if ( NXTBLE == 0 ) print "OUT OF BLOBS" andif
    GETBLOB := FREEBLOBS ( NXTBLE )
    setbit ( GETBLOB BLOBMAP )
    mvzr ( BLOBS ( GETBLOB ) , sizew BLOB_REC )
    decrement NXTBLE
end

```

```

(*      Return a blob to the stack of free blobs.
        RETBLOB ( BLOB_ID ) *)
define RETBLOB
    integer ARG1
    increment NXTBLE
    FREEBLOBS ( NXTBLE ) := ARG1
    clrbit ( ARG1 BLOBMAP )
end

```

```

(*      Start a new blob. *)
define NEWBLOB
    local
        integer TEMP1
    TEMP1 := GETBLOB ; Get a new blob record
    with BLOBS ( TEMP1 )
        BLBID := TEMP1 ; Setup THIS ID

```



-205-

```

MINX0 := CURPT
MAXX1 := CURPT
MINY0 := CURLINE
ADDBLOB
end

(* Merge two blobs into one blob. *)
define MERCEBLOB
local
integer TMPTOT
long TMPXCOM TMPYCOM
integer TMPX0 TMPX1
integer TMPY0 TMPY1
if ( BLBID == CURELOB ) ; Ring situation
return
endif
TMPTOT := max ( CURELOB BLBID )
CURELOB := min ( CURELOB BLBID ) ; Merge into lower blob ID
print %a ascii , %z
VECSET ( TOP , CURELOB , TMPTOT , 256. )
VECSET ( CEN , CURELOB , TMPTOT , 256. )
VECSET ( BOT , CURELOB , TMPTOT , CURPT + 1 )
with BLOBS ( TMPTOT ) ; Save dying blob info in TEMP
mvwds ( ptr ( BLBTOT ) , ptr ( TMPTOT ) , 9 )
RETBLOB ( BLBID )
with BLOBS ( CURELOB )

BLBTOT += TMPTOT
YBCOM += TMPXCOM
YBCOM += TMPYCOM
MINX0 := min ( MINX0 , TMPX0 )
MAXX1 := max ( MAXX1 , TMPX1 )
MINY0 := min ( MINY0 , TMPY0 )
MAXY1 := max ( MAXY1 , TMPY1 )
end

(* Test the two points above the current point for a value.
Returns TRUE if either has a value. *)
define UPTTEST integer
UPTTEST := max ( CEN ( CURPT ) , TOP ( CURPT ) )
if ( UPTTEST )
with BLOBS ( UPTTEST )
ADDBLOB
endif
end

(* Test 2 points to the left in each of three rows for a value. *)
define LEFTTEST
local
integer BLID
do 1 2
BLID := 3MAX ( BOT ( CURPT - 1 ) CEN ( CURPT - 1 ) TOP ( CURPT - 1 ) )

```

INSTITUTE SHEET



-206-

```

        if ( BLID ) exit endif
    .loop
    if ( BLID )
        with BLOBS ( BLID )
            MAXI1 := max ( MAXI1 , CURPT )
            ADDBLOB
        endif
    end

(*      Test 2 points to the right in each of two rows for a value.      *)
define RIGHTTEST
local
    integer BLID
do 1 2
    BLID := max ( CEN ( CURPT + 1 ) , TOP ( CURPT + 1 ) )
    if ( BLID ) exit endif
loop
    if ( BLID )
        with BLOBS ( BLID )
            if ( CURBLOB = 0 )
                MERGESBLOB
            else
                MINX0 := min ( MINX0 , CURPT )
                ADDBLOB
            endif
        endif
    endif
end

end

(*      Convert from point encoded format to blob format.      *)
define PT2BLOB
local
    integer TEMPI
increment CURLINE          ; Get next raster line
iter PTCNT                  ; Do for each point found in this raster line
    CURPT := POINTS ( i )   ; Set up current point.
    CURBLOB on              ; No current blob at start.
    if ( not UPTTEST )
        LEFTTEST
        RIGHTTEST
    endif
    if ( CURBLOB ( 0 ) NEWBLOB endif ; New blob found
loop
end

(*      Set up the disagreement analysis.      *)
define INITBLOB
mvzr ( FINAL , size FINAL-REC )
NXTBLB off
CURLINE := BANDSIZE - 1
do 1 , #BLOB - 1

```



-207-

```

        RETBLOB ( 1' ) ; Put all the blob-recs on the stack
    loop
    WNDOFF :=
    MAPW ( WND8 )
    ptr ( LINES_REC ) := WNDADR
    mvzer ( TOP , BANDSIZE * 128. )
    ptr ( LINES_REC ) += BANDSIZE * 256. - 768.
end

```

```

(*      Execute the analysis for a given number of lines.
        DOLINES ( #_LINES ) *)
define DOLINES
    integer #LINES
    local
        integer WBNDZ LASTPT
    WBNDZ := 2 / ( BANDSIZE )
    LASTPT := 256. - BANDSIZE
    iter #LINES
        ptr ( LINES_REC ) += 256.
        mvzer ( BOT , WBNDZ )
        mvzer ( BOT + LASTPT , WBNDZ )
        RASPT ( BOT RASPTS LASTPT )
        PT2BLOB
        if ( NXTBLE ( 10 ) BEEP print "TOO MANY BLOBS" ; exit endif
    loop
end

```

```

(*      Perform the entire disagreement analysis. *)
define BLOB
    with M_EDGE
    ATTRG ( "HTCHIM" , 160000k )
    INITBLOB
    DOLINES ( 24. - BANDSIZE )
    do 64. , 832.
        WNDOFF := 1
        MAPW ( WND8 )
        ptr ( LINES_REC ) := WNDADR + 1280.
        DOLINES ( 16. )
    loop ( 64. )
    WNDOFF := 896.
    MAPW ( WND8 )
    ptr ( LINES_REC ) := WNDADR + 1280.
    DOLINES ( 24. - BANDSIZE )
    mvzer ( BOT , BANDSIZE * 128. )
    DREGION
end
endfile

```

```

(*      CALCULATE THE CENTER OF MASS OF A BLOB.
        THE UN-NORMALIZED TOTALS ARE IN YBCOM AND YBCOM
        X,Y := BLECOM ( BLOB-ID ) *)

```

SUBSTITUTE CURRENT



-208-

```

define BLBCOM long
    integer ARG1
    with BLOBS ( ARG1 )
        BLBCOM := wdlong ( lldiv ( XBCOM , BLBTOT ) , lldiv ( YBCOM , BLBTOT ) )
    end

```

```

integer TOOMANY                ; Flag to indicate too many defects.
integer CONTHRESH              ; Repeating defect thresholds.
integer TOTTHRESH              ; Valid defect thresholds.
integer FLTTHRESH              ; COM's may be within CONTHRESH pixels
CONTHRESH := 3                ; DEL's may be within DELTHRESH pixels.
DELTHRESH := 5                ; Must have at least TOTTHRESH pixels.
TOTTHRESH := 7                ; DELX and DELY at least FLTTHRESH + 1 pixels.
FLTTHRESH := 2

```

```

(*      Store the defects in the defect buffer.  (Primary mode)      *)
define STOREDEFS
    *_DFCTS off
    iter #BLOB
        if ( getbit ( 1 , BLOMAP ) )
            with BLOBS ( 1 )
                if ( BLBTOT )= TOTTHRESH )
                    if ( MAXX1 - MINX0 )= FLTTHRESH )
                        if ( MAXY1 - MINY0 )= FLTTHRESH )
                            with DEFECTS ( *_DFCTS )
                                XCOM := lldiv ( XBCOM , BLBTOT ) - REC_X
                                YCOM := lldiv ( YBCOM , BLBTOT ) - REC_Y
                                DELX := 2 / ( MAXX1 - MINX0 + 1 )
                                DELY := 2 / ( MAXY1 - MINY0 + 1 )
                                increment *_DFCTS
                                if ( *_DFCTS == MAX_DEFECT )
                                    BEEP print "TOO MANY DEFECTS"

```



-209-

```

                                exit
                                endif
                                endif
                                endif
                                endif
                                endif
                                loop
                                end

(*)      Add a defect to the defect buffer, given a pointer to the DEFECT
          record to be added.
          ADD_DEFECT ( DEFECT_POINTER )
define ADD_DEFECT
  address DEFPTR
  with F_DEFCTS ( CUR_FRAME )
    mvwds ( DEFPTR , DEFCTS ( #_DFCTS ) , size DEFECT )
    increment #_DFCTS
    if ( #_DFCTS == MAX_DEFECT ) TOOMANY on endif
end

(*)      Check every defect found against the previous defects to locate
          repeating defects. (Confirm mode)
define CHECKREPT
  local
    DEFECT_BUFFER  PRIM_DEFS

    integer TXCOM  TYCOM
    integer TDELX  TDELY
    mvwds ( F_DEFCTS ( CUR_FRAME ) , PRIM_DEFS , size DEFECT_BUFFER )
    TOOMANY off
    #_DFCTS off
    with PRIM_DEFS
      iter #BLOB
        if ( getbit ( 1 , BLOBMAP ) )
          with BLOBS ( i )
            if ( BLBTOT )= TOTTHRESH )
              if ( MAXX1 - MINX0 )= FLTTHRESH )
                if ( MAXY1 - MINY0 )= FLTTHRESH )
                  TXCOM := 11div ( XBCOM , BLBTOT ) - REC_X
                  TYCOM := 11div ( YBCOM , BLBTOT ) - REC_Y
                  TDELX := 2/ ( MAXX1 - MINX0 + 1 )
                  TDELY := 2/ ( MAXY1 - MINY0 + 1 )
                  iter #_DFCTS
                    with PRIM_DEFS
                      with DEFCTS ( i )
                        if ( abs ( XCOM - TXCOM ) <= COMTHRESH )
                          if ( abs ( YCOM - TYCOM ) <= COMTHRESH )
                            if ( abs ( DELX - TDELX ) <= DELTHRESH )
                              if ( abs ( DELY - TDELY ) <= DELTHRESH )
                                ADD_DEFECT ( DEFCTS ( i ) )
                                exit
                              endif
                            endif
                          endif
                        endif
                      endif
                    end
                  end
                end
              end
            end
          end
        end
      end
    end
  end
end

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET



-210-

```

endif
endif
loop
if ( TOOMANY )
    BEEP print "TOO MANY DEFECTS"
    exit
endif
endif
endif
endif
endif
loop
end

```

```

(*      Store the defects found, whether primary or confirm mode.      *)
define STORE

```

```

    with M_EDGE
        ATTRC ( "IPSDBR" , 160000k )
        ptr ( IPSDE_REC ) := WNDADR
    with INSP_DATA_BASE
    with INSP_PLN
    with LAYERS ( MOD_LAYER )
    with DTL_LAYER_REV ( *_REVS - 1 )
    with L_RETICLE
    with RETICLE_DIE
    with D_PATTERNS ( MOD_PATTERN )

```

```

    with INSP_FR ( MOD_SITE )
    with F_DEFCTS ( MOD_FRAME )
    if ( I-MODE == PRIMARY )
        STOREDEFS

```

```

    else
        CHECKREPT

```

```

    endif
DREGION

```

```

end

```

What is claimed is:

1. Apparatus for the automatic inspection of a semiconductor wafer surface comprising

means for illuminating the wafer surface,  
scanning means for forming in a storage

array a representation of the spatial distribution of illumination energy intensity reflected from the surface,

edge analysis means for automatically analyzing the reflected energy spatial distribution represented in said array for determining edge boundaries occurring on said wafer surface,

reference means for providing a reference pattern description of said wafer surface,

comparison means for comparing the edge boundaries determined by said analysis means with said reference pattern description for determining the location of boundary disagreements between the analysis means edge boundaries and the reference pattern description, and

means for generating an information output describing said boundary disagreements.

2. The apparatus of claim 1 wherein said illumination means comprises

dark field illumination means for illuminating said wafer surface with dark field illumination.

3. The apparatus of claim 2 wherein said scanning means comprises

a sensor array having a plurality of photoresponsive elements arranged in a linear pattern, each said element being responsive to illumination incident thereon,



-212-

means for mounting said linear sensor array for receiving energy reflected from said wafer surface,

5 means for focusing said reflected illuminated surface onto said sensor array elements,

means for reading from said sensor array and for storing data in said storage array corresponding to said spatial distribution representation.

10 4. The apparatus of claim 1 wherein said edge analysis means comprises

means responsive to said scanning means for generating a second spatial distribution representing local differences of the reflected illumination intensity across said wafer surface,

15 means responsive to said second spatial distribution for locating potential edge boundaries in said second spatial distribution,

20 means for storing said located potential edge boundaries when said potential boundaries have a strength which exceeds an edge threshold level, and

means for spatially filtering said located and stored edge boundaries for forming more continuous edge boundary patterns.

25 5. The apparatus of claim 4 wherein said storing means and said storage array are the same memory element.

30 6. The apparatus of claim 4 wherein said illumination means comprises a dark field illumination means for illuminating said wafer surface with an oblique illumination from all directions, and



-213-

said generating means further comprises  
means for spatially smoothing said  
first spatial distribution,

means for convolving said first  
spatial distribution along a first axis separately with  
a peak detecting spatial function and a step detecting  
spatial function,

means for convolving said first  
spatial distribution along a second axis orthogonal to  
said first axis separately with said peak detecting and  
said step detecting functions, and

means for generating from said  
orthogonal convolutions said second spatial  
distribution.

7. The apparatus of claim 1 wherein said  
reference means comprises

a data reference source describing a wafer  
surface pattern, and

means for generating from said data source  
a data list of reference edge boundaries on said wafer  
surface.

8. The apparatus of claim 7 wherein said data  
source further comprises

an activity data source for identifying  
the spatial extent of active areas on said semiconductor  
wafer.

9. The apparatus of claim 7 wherein said  
reference means further comprises

means for identifying activity volumes on said  
semiconductor wherein a defect will adversely affect  
operation of a circuit associated at least in part with  
said volume.



-214-

10. The apparatus of claim 1 wherein said comparison means comprises

means for locating corresponding edge boundaries of said reference pattern description and said analysis means edge boundaries for effecting alignment of the reference and the analysis edge boundaries,

means for identifying non-corresponding edge boundaries of said reference pattern and said analysis means edge boundaries, and

disagreement means responsive to said identifying means for analyzing said identified non-corresponding edge boundaries for determining boundary disagreements on said wafer surface.

11. The apparatus of claim 10 wherein said disagreement means further comprises

means for classifying said boundary disagreements into a plurality of boundary disagreement classes.

12. The apparatus of claim 11 wherein one of said classes is a class of killer defects.

13. The apparatus of claim 10 wherein said identifying means further comprises

means for locating corner edge intersections in said reference pattern, and means for providing a disagreement tolerance at said corner edge intersections for maintaining a correspondence between a squared reference corner and a rounded wafer corner.

14. The apparatus of claim 1 wherein said generating means comprises





-215-

means for selecting a boundary  
disagreement, and

means for repositioning said wafer  
surface for visual inspection of said wafer surface at  
said selected boundary disagreement.

15. The apparatus of claim 1 further wherein  
said wafer surface has a repeating reticle pattern  
thereon and said apparatus further comprises

means for automatically comparing  
boundary disagreements for at least two of said patterns  
to determine the presence of a repeating boundary  
disagreement, and

means responsive to a said repeating  
disagreement for classifying said repeating disagreement  
boundary as a reticle defect.

16. A method for the automatic inspection of  
a semiconductor wafer surface comprising the steps of

illuminating the wafer surface,  
forming in a storage array a  
representation of the spatial distribution of  
illumination energy reflected from the surface,  
automatically analyzing the reflected  
energy spatial distribution represented in the array for  
determining edge boundaries occurring on the wafer  
surface,

providing a reference pattern description  
of the wafer surface,

comparing the edge boundaries determined  
during said analyzing step with the reference pattern  
description and determining the location of boundary  
disagreements between the reference pattern description  
and the edge boundaries detected during the analyzing



-216-

step, and

generating an information output  
describing the boundary disagreements.

5 17. The method of claim 16 wherein said  
illuminating step comprises the step of illuminating  
said wafer surface with a dark field illumination for  
highlighting edge boundaries on said surface.

10 18. The method of claim 17 wherein said  
forming step comprises the steps of  
mounting a linear sensor array element  
for receiving a said reflected energy from the wafer  
surface,

15 providing the array element with a  
plurality of photosensitive elements arranged in a  
linear pattern, each element being responsive to the  
illumination incident thereon,

focusing the reflected illuminated  
surface onto the array element, and

20 reading and storing signal values from  
said array element in said storage array, said signal  
values corresponding to said reflected energy spatial  
distribution.

25 19. The method of claim 16 wherein said  
analyzing step comprises the steps of  
generating a second spatial distribution  
representing local differences of the reflected  
illumination across the illuminated wafer surface,

30 locating potential edge boundaries in  
said second spatial distribution depending upon said  
local differences,

storing the located potential edge



-217-

boundaries when a said boundary has a strength value which exceeds an edge threshold level, and

spatially filtering the located and stored edge boundaries for forming a more continuous edge boundary pattern.

20. The method of claim 19 further comprising the steps of

illuminating said wafer surface with a dark field illumination for highlighting edge boundaries on said surface, and

said generating step further comprises the steps of

spatially smoothing said first spatial distribution, convolving said first spatial distribution along a first axis separately with a peak detecting spatial function and a step detecting spatial function,

convolving said first spatial distribution along a second axis orthogonal to said first axis separately with said peak detecting and step detecting functions, and

generating from said orthogonal convolutions said second spatial distribution.

21. The method of claim 16 further comprising the steps of

providing a data source for describing an expected wafer surface pattern, and

generating from the data source a list of reference edge boundaries properly expected to exist on said wafer surface.

22. The method of claim 21 wherein the providing step further comprises the step of identifying



-21-

the extent of active semiconductor areas on the semiconductor wafer.

23. The method of claim 21 wherein said providing step further comprises the step of identifying activity volumes of said semiconductor wherein a defect will adversely affect operation of a circuit associated at least in part with a said volume.

24. The method of claim 16 wherein the comparing step further comprises the steps of locating corresponding edge boundaries of the reference pattern description and the analyzed edge boundaries on the wafer for providing effective alignment between the reference and analysis edge boundaries,

identifying non-corresponding edge boundaries of the reference pattern and the analysis edge boundaries, and analyzing, in response to the identifying step, the identified non-corresponding edge boundaries for determining boundary disagreements on the wafer surface.

25. The method of claim 24 wherein the comparison step further comprises classifying the boundary disagreements into a plurality of boundary disagreement classes.

26. The method of claim 25 wherein one of the classes is a class of killer defects.

27. The apparatus of claim 22 wherein the identifying step comprises the steps of



-219-

locating corner edge intersections in the reference pattern, and

providing a greater disagreement tolerance at the corner edge intersection before identifying a corner edge as a non-corresponding edge.

5

28. The method of claim 16 wherein said generating step comprises the steps of

selecting a boundary disagreement, and

repositioning the wafer surface for visual

10

inspection of the wafer surface at the selected boundary disagreement.

29. The method of claim 16 wherein the wafer surface has a repeating reticle pattern thereon and the method further comprising the steps of

15

automatically comparing boundary disagreements for at least two repeating patterns to determine the presence of a repeating boundary disagreement, and

classifying any repeating boundary disagreement as a reticle defect.



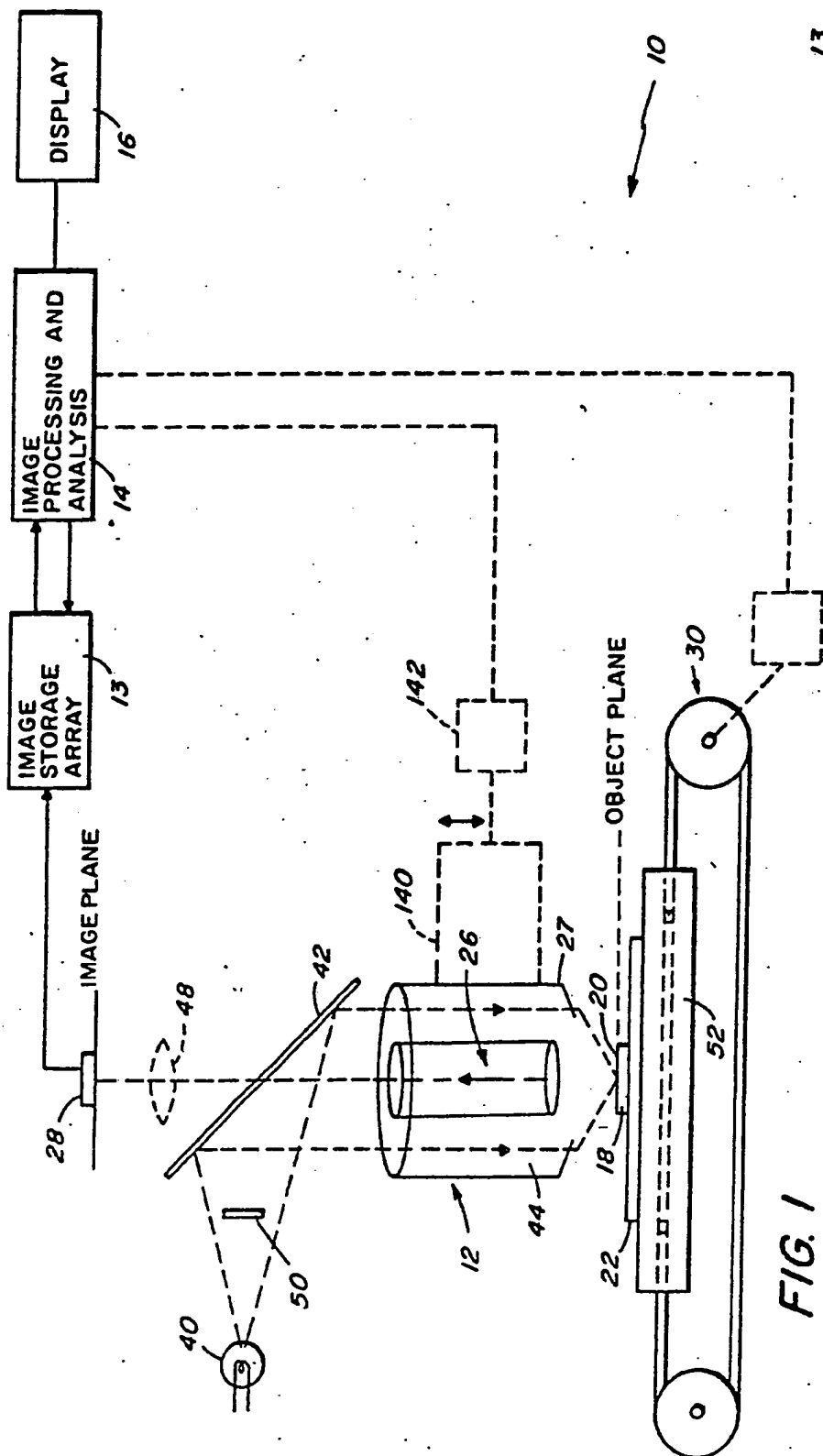


FIG. 1

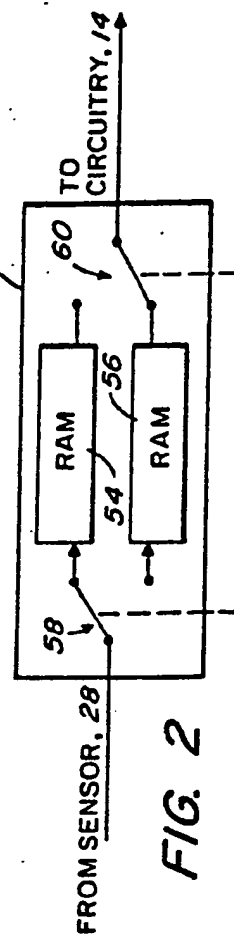


FIG. 2

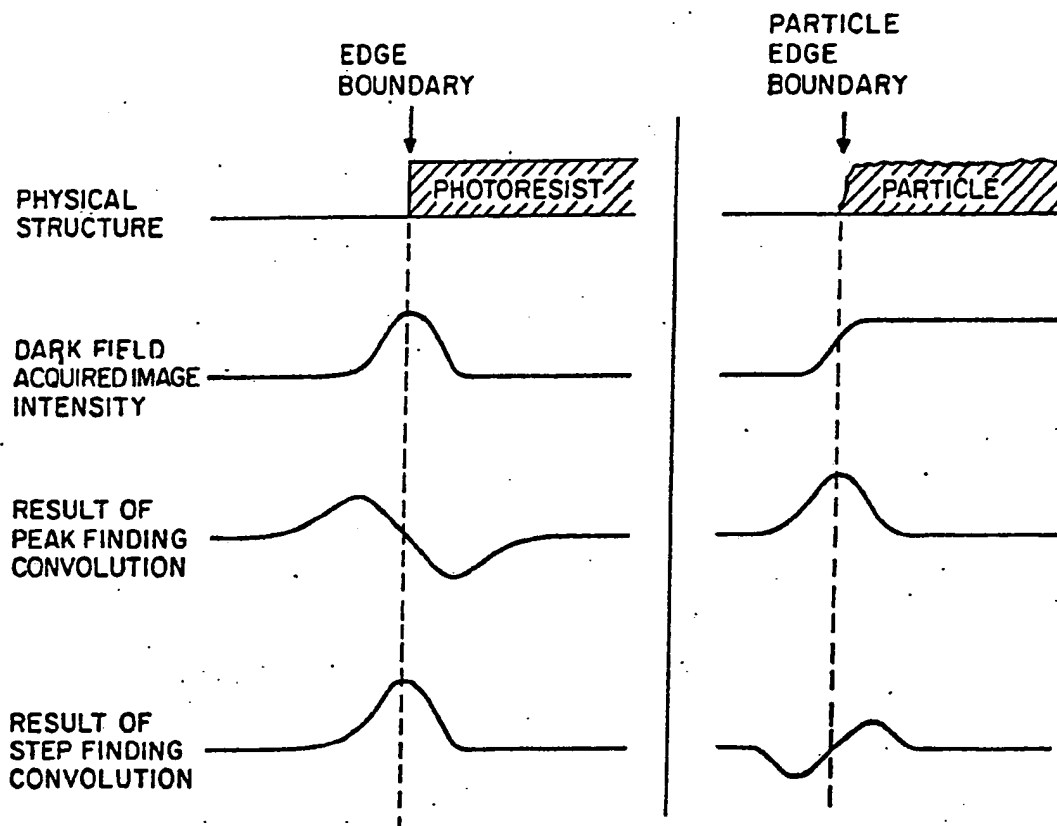


FIG. 3

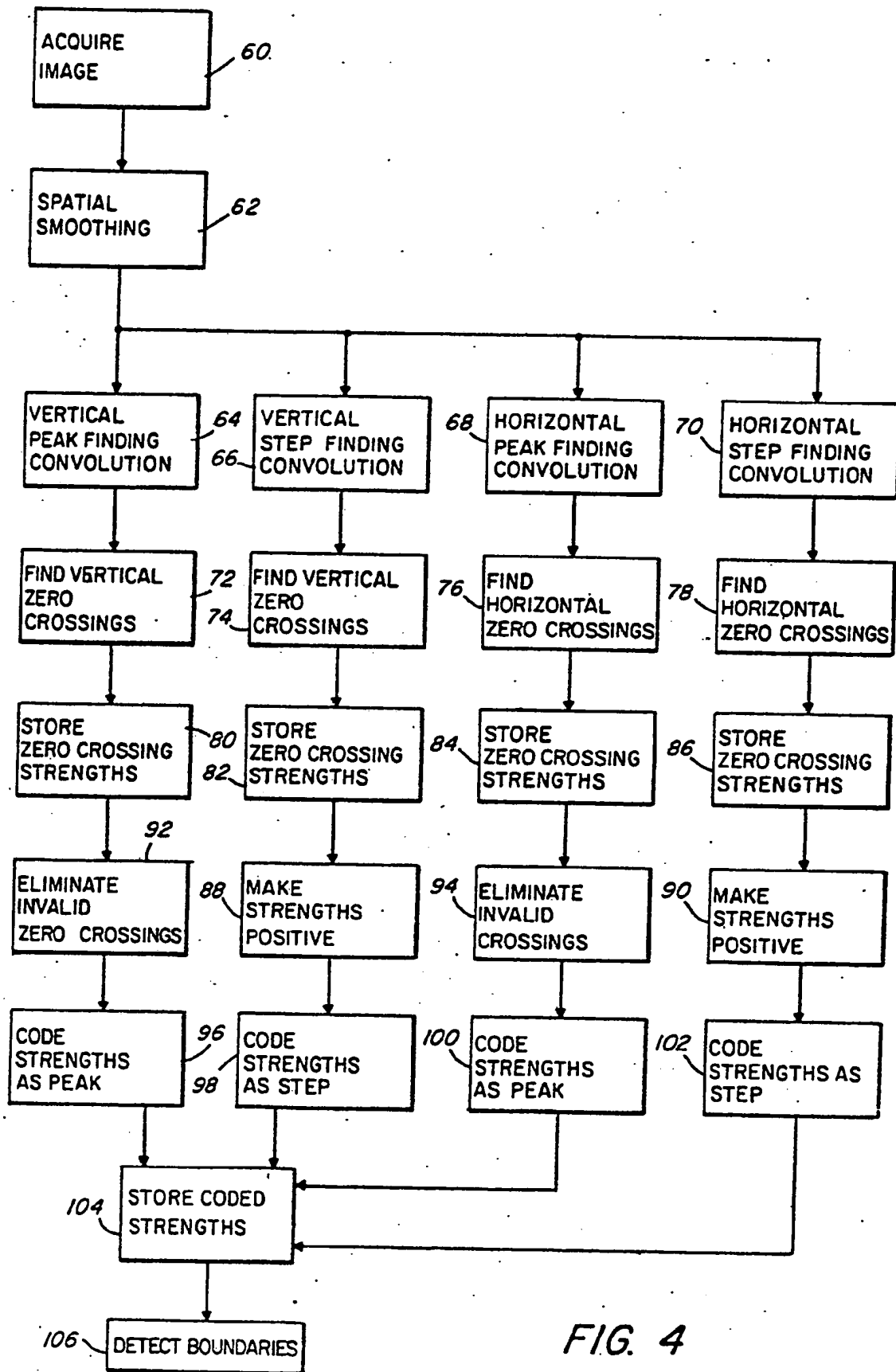


FIG. 4



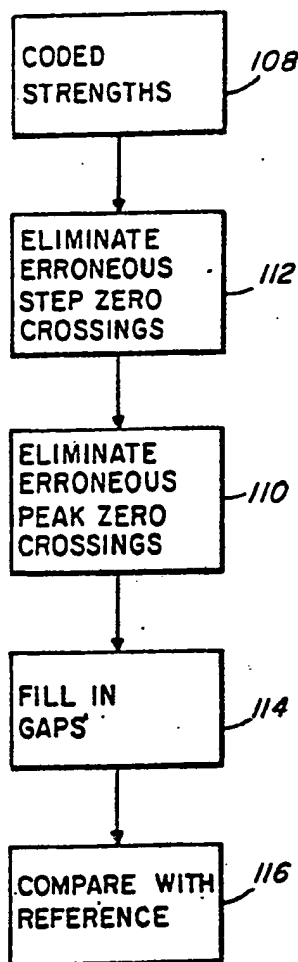


FIG. 5

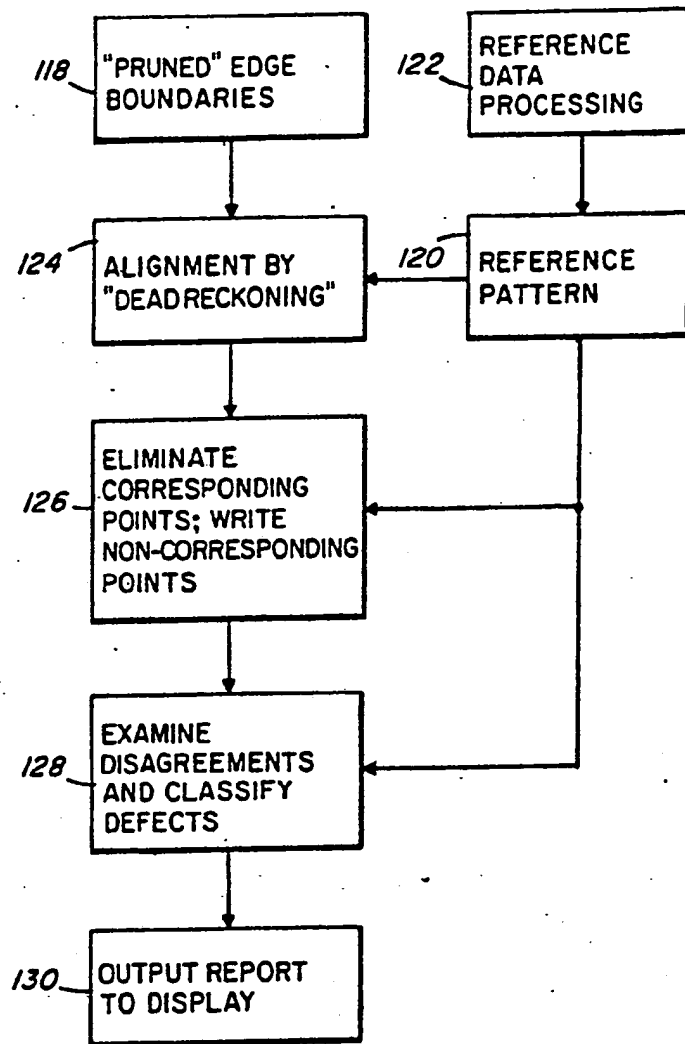


FIG. 6

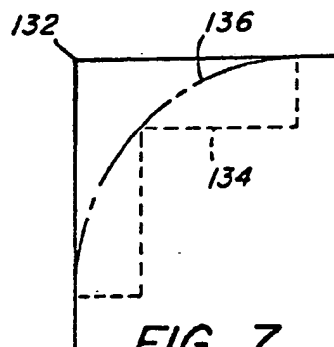


FIG. 7

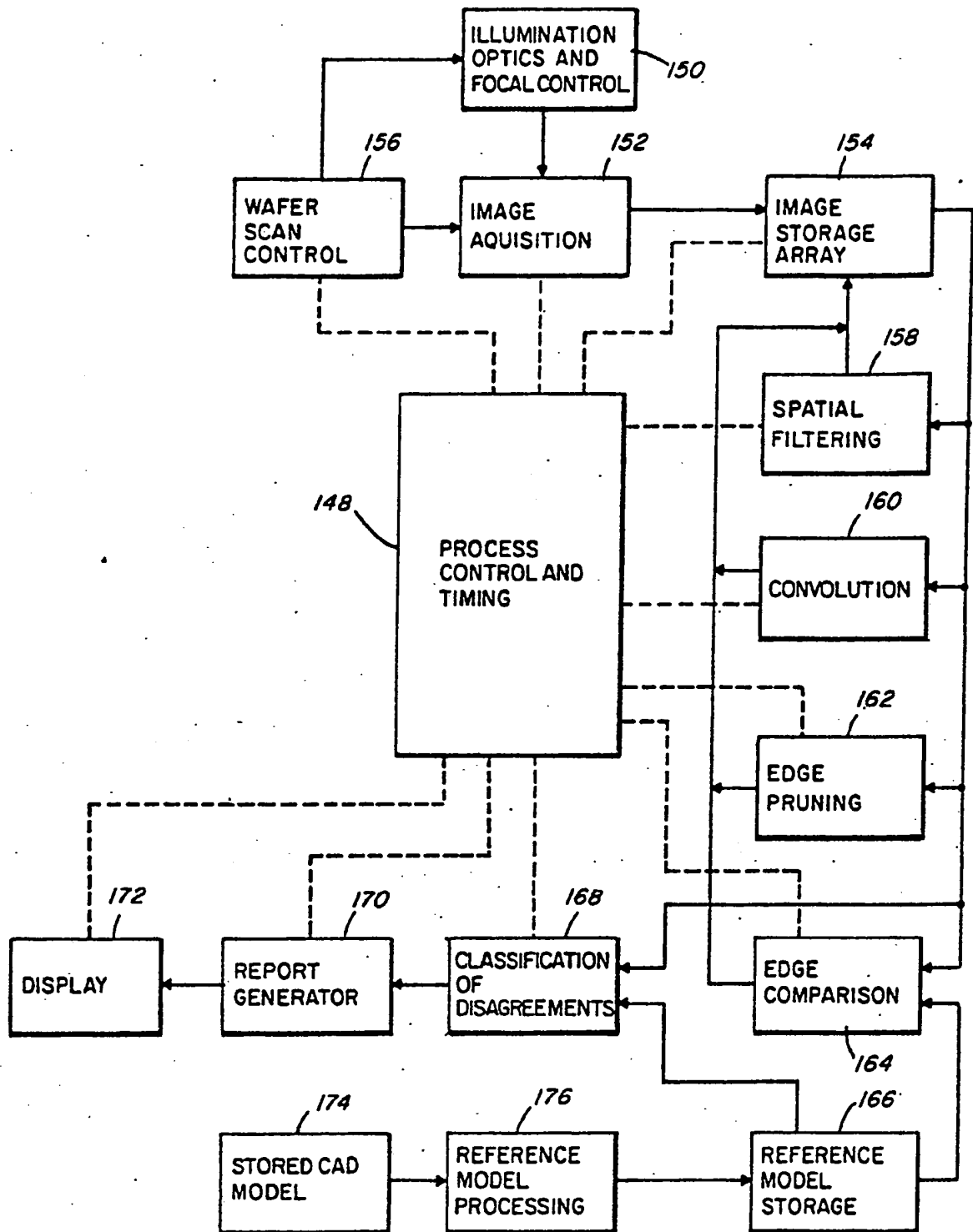
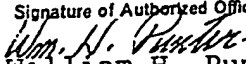


FIG. 8

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No PCT/US82/01277

<b>I. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER</b> (if several classification symbols apply, indicate all) *		
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both National Classification and IPC <b>INT. CL.<sup>3</sup> G01B 11/00, G01N 21/47, G06G 9/00</b> <b>U.S. CL. 356/237, 394; 364/581, 728</b>		
<b>II. FIELDS SEARCHED</b>		
Minimum Documentation Searched *		
Classification System	Classification Symbols	
U.S.	250/563; 356/237, 394, 400, 446, 448; 364/581, 728	
Documentation Searched other than Minimum Documentation to the extent that such Documents are included in the Fields Searched *		
<b>III. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT</b> <sup>14</sup>		
Category *	Citation of Document, <sup>16</sup> with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages <sup>17</sup>	Relevant to Claim No. <sup>18</sup>
Y	US, A, 3,571,579, Published 23 March 1971, (Whitehouse et al)	6, 20
Y	US, A, 3,908,118, Published 23 September 1975, (Micka)	1-29
Y	US, A, 3,963,354, Published 15 June 1976, (Feldman et al)	1-29
Y	US, A, 4,240,750, Published 23 December 1980, (Kurtz et al)	1-29
Y	JP, A, 56-16,804, Published 18 February 1981, (Tsukazaki)	13, 27
Y	GB, A, 2,012,083, Published 18 July 1979, (Martinson)	6, 20
Y	N, IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin, Vol. 13, #11, pp 3496, Published April 1971, Sommer et al, "Detection and Measurement of Epitaxial Spikes"	6, 20
Y	N, IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin, Vol. 21, #6, pp 2336-7, Published November 1978, Grosewald et al, "Automatic Detection of Defects on Wafers"	1-29
Y	N, IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin, Vol. 19, #2, pp 474-477, Published July 1976, Habegger, "Optical Determination of Semi- conductor Device Edge Profiles"	1-29
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>* Special categories of cited documents: <sup>15</sup></p> <p>"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance</p> <p>"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date</p> <p>"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)</p> <p>"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means</p> <p>"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed</p> </div> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p>"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention</p> <p>"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step</p> <p>"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.</p> <p>"G" document member of the same patent family</p> </div> </div>		
<b>IV. CERTIFICATION</b>		
Date of the Actual Completion of the International Search <sup>1</sup>	Date of Mailing of this International Search Report <sup>1</sup>	
11 JANUARY 1983	21 JAN 1983	
International Searching Authority <sup>1</sup>	Signature of Authorized Officer <sup>10</sup>	
ISA/US	 William H. Punter	

## FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM THE SECOND SHEET

Y N, Electronics, pp 44, 47, Published 04  
December 1980, Waller, "Convolver on a Chip  
Pipelines Its Work"

6, 20

V. ☐ OBSERVATIONS WHERE CERTAIN CLAIMS WERE FOUND UNSEARCHABLE <sup>10</sup>

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2) (a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claim numbers \_\_\_\_\_, because they relate to subject matter <sup>12</sup> not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

2. ☐ Claim numbers \_\_\_\_\_, because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out <sup>13</sup>, specifically:

VI. ☐ OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION IS LACKING <sup>11</sup>

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims of the international application.

2. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims of the international application for which fees were paid, specifically claims:

3. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claim numbers:

4. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, the International Searching Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.

## Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by applicant's protest.  
☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.